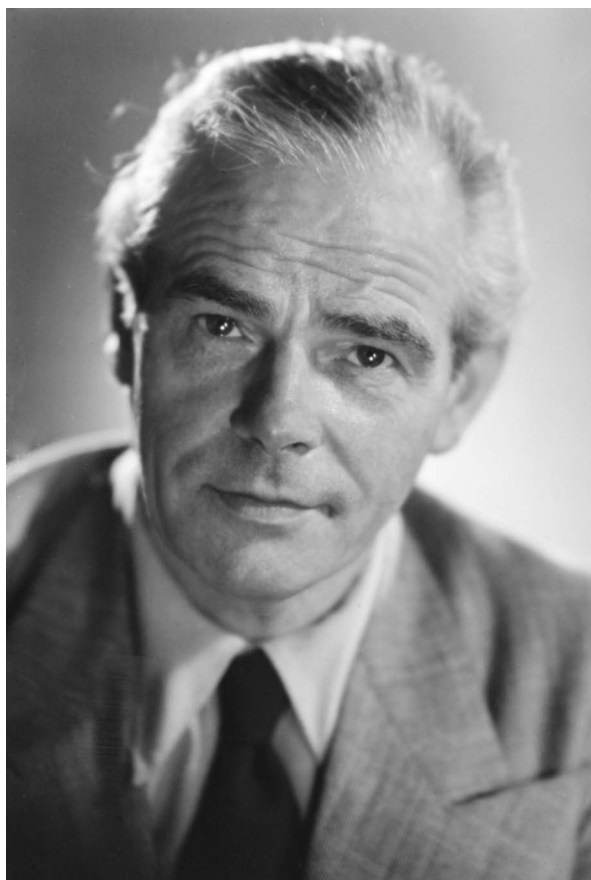


Jozef Rulof

Those who came back from the Dead



The Age of Christ



Jozef Rulof
1898-1952

Jozef Rulof

Those
who came back
from the Dead



The Age of Christ

Contact and copyright

The Age of Christ

Braspenningstraat 88, 1827 JW Alkmaar, the Netherlands

Tel: 00 31 (0)728443852

E-mail: info@rulof.org

Website: rulof.org

On the cover you can see an illustration of a painting that Jozef Rulof received from the hereafter.

© 1937-2020, Stichting Geestelijk-Wetenschappelijk Genootschap “De Eeuw van Christus”, the Netherlands, all rights reserved.

Those who came back from the Dead, 2020

ISBN 978-90-70554-89-7

Contents

Contact and copyright	4
Word by the publisher	7
Book list	8
Explanation of the books by Jozef Rulof	9
List of articles	11
Jozef Rulof	15

1937

Foreword	21
The passing over of priest X and his return	23
There is no death; there is only life	50
Jeanne comes back	75
The return of a man who mocked what he did not understand	88
My passing over	97
My awakening in the spheres	103
I am convinced of my earthly death	105
Destruction and construction	115
The land where I lived	123
How I learned to control myself	130
Back to the earth	137
To school	153
The connection with you on earth	156
To hell	172
To the first sphere	185
To the earth, to tell about my life	187

Word by the publisher

Dear reader,

This book belongs to the series of 27 books which came to earth via Jozef Rulof between 1933 and 1952. These books are published by Foundation Spiritual-Scientific Association “The Age of Christ”, which was set up in 1946 by Jozef Rulof. As the board of this foundation, we guarantee the original text of the books which we are making available today.

We have also published an explanation for the books, which contains 140 articles. We consider the publication of the 27 books and this explanation as an inextricable whole. For some passages from the books, we refer to relevant articles from the explanation. For instance (see article ‘Explanation at soul level’ on rulof.org) refers to the basic article ‘Explanation at soul level’ as you can read that on the website rulof.org.

With kind regards,

The board of directors of the Foundation The Age of Christ
2020

Book list

Overview of the books which came to earth via Jozef Rulof in the sequence that they were published, with the years in which the content of those books was realised:

A View into the Hereafter (1933-1936)
Those who came back from the Dead (1937)
The Cycle of the Soul (1938)
Mental Illnesses seen from the Other Side (1939-1945)
The Origin of the Universe (1939)
Between Life and Death (1940)
The Peoples of the Earth seen by the Other Side (1941)
Through the Grebbe Line to Eternal Life (1942)
Spiritual Gifts (1943)
Masks and Men (1948)
Jeus of Mother Crisje Part 1 (1950)
Jeus of Mother Crisje Part 2 (1951)
Jeus of Mother Crisje Part 3 (1952)
Questions and Answers Part 1 (1949-1951)
Questions and Answers Part 2 (1951-1952)
Questions and Answers Part 3 (1952)
Questions and Answers Part 4 (1952)
Questions and Answers Part 5 (1949-1952)
Questions and Answers Part 6 (1951)
Lectures Part 1 (1949-1950)
Lectures Part 2 (1950-1951)
Lectures Part 3 (1951-1952)
The Cosmology of Jozef Rulof Part 1 (1944-1950)
The Cosmology of Jozef Rulof Part 2 (1944-1950)
The Cosmology of Jozef Rulof Part 3 (1944-1950)
The Cosmology of Jozef Rulof Part 4 (1944-1950)
The Cosmology of Jozef Rulof Part 5 (1944-1950)

Explanation of the books by Jozef Rulof

The foreword of this explanation is:

Dear readers,

In this 'explanation of the books by Jozef Rulof', as publisher we describe the core of his vision. In this way, we answer two types of questions which we were asked during the past few years about the content of these books.

Firstly, there are the questions about specific subjects such as for instance cremation and euthanasia. The information about such subjects is often distributed over the 27 books with a total of more than 11,000 pages. This is why, for each subject, we have put relevant passages from all the books together and summarised them each time in an article.

The distributed information is the result of the knowledge building in the book series. In the article 'explanation at soul level', we distinguish two levels in this knowledge building: the social thinking on the one hand and the explanations at soul level on the other hand. For his first explanation of many phenomena, the writer limited himself to words and concepts which belonged to the social thinking of the first half of the previous century. As a result, he attuned himself to the world view of his readers at that time.

Book after book, the writer also built up the soul level, whereby the human soul is the main focus. In order to explain life at soul level, he introduced new words and concepts. In this way, new explanations came, which supplemented the information from the previous round about particular subjects.

However, usually the explanations at soul level did not supplement the first descriptions, but they replaced them. In this way, for instance in social terminology it can be spoken about a 'life after death', but at soul level the word 'death' has lost every meaning. According to the writer, the soul does not die, but it lets go of the earthly body and it then passes onto the following phase in its eternal evolution.

The unfamiliarity with the difference between these two explanation levels ensures a second type of questions about words and views in the books about which current social thinking has changed in relation to the first half of the previous century. In this explanation, we explain those subjects from the soul level. As a result, it becomes clear that words such as for instance races or psychopathy no longer play a role at soul level. These words and the related views were only used in the book series in order to connect with the social thinking in the time period that these books were realised, between 1933 and 1952. The passages with these words belong to the then spirit of the

times of the readers and in no way represent the actual vision of the writer or the publisher.

When currently reading these books, that is not always clear, because the writer does not usually mention explicitly at what explanation level the subject is dealt with in a particular passage. This is why, as publisher, for a number of passages we add a reference to a relevant article from this explanation. That article then explains the subject dealt with in that passage from the soul level, in order to express the actual vision of the writer on that subject. For cultural-historical and spiritual-scientific reasons, in the 27 books we do not make any changes to the original formulations of the writer. For the readability, we have only adapted the spelling of the Old Dutch. In the online version of the books on our website rulof.nl, all the linguistic changes can be requested upon demand per sentence.

We consider the publishing of the 27 books and this explanation as an inseparable whole. This is why, on the cover of each book and in the ‘word by the publisher’, from now on we will refer to the explanation. For a wide availability, we have published the 140 articles of this explanation as e-book (visit rulof.org/download), and all the articles are on our website rulof.org as separate web pages.

The relevant passages from all the books by Jozef Rulof which we have based the articles on are also an integral part of this explanation. Together with the articles in question, these passages have been combined in book form and are available as the four parts of ‘The Jozef Rulof Reference work’, in the form of paperbacks and e-books. Furthermore, on our website at the bottom of most articles a link has been included to a separate web page with the source texts of that article.

With the publication of the 27 books and this explanation, we aim to contribute to a substantiated understanding of the actual message of the writer. This was worded by Christ with: Love one another. At soul level, Jozef Rulof explains that it concerns universal love which is not engaged with the appearance or the personality of our fellow being, but focuses on his deepest core, which Jozef Rulof calls the soul or life.

Kind regards,

On behalf of the board of Foundation The Age of Christ,

Ludo Vrebos

11 June 2020

List of articles

The explanation consists of the following 140 articles:

Part 1 Our Hereafter

1. Our Hereafter
2. Near-death experience
3. Out-of-body experience
4. Spheres in the hereafter
5. Spheres of Light
6. First sphere of light
7. Second sphere of light
8. Third sphere of light
9. Summerland - Fourth sphere of light
10. Fifth sphere of light
11. Sixth sphere of light
12. Seventh sphere of light
13. Mental regions
14. Heaven
15. The Other Side
16. Children spheres
17. Meadow
18. Dying as passing on
19. Death
20. Spirit and spiritual body
21. Cremation or burial
22. Embalming
23. Organ donation and transplantation
24. Aura
25. Fluid cord
26. Euthanasia and suicide
27. Apparent death
28. Spirits on earth
29. Dark spheres
30. Land of Twilight
31. Land of Hatred and Lust and Violence
32. Valley of Sorrows
33. Hell

34. Dante and Doré
35. Angel
36. Lantos
37. Masters
38. Alcar
39. Zelanus
40. Books on the Hereafter

Part 2 Our Reincarnations

41. Our reincarnations
42. Memories of previous lives
43. World of the unconscious
44. Aptitude and talent and gift
45. Child prodigy
46. Phobia and fear
47. Feelings
48. Soul
49. Grades of feeling
50. Material or spiritual
51. Subconscious
52. Day-consciousness
53. From feeling to thought
54. Solar plexus
55. The brain
56. Exhausted and insomnia
57. Learning to think
58. Thoughts from another person
59. What we know for sure
60. Science
61. Psychology
62. Spiritual-scientific
63. Universal truth
64. Connection of feeling
65. Loved ones from past lives
66. External resemblance to our parents
67. Character
68. Personality
69. Sub-personalities
70. Will
71. Self-knowledge

- 72. Socrates
- 73. Reincarnated for a task
- 74. Reincarnated supreme priest Venry
- 75. Alonzo asks why
- 76. Regret remorse repentance
- 77. Making amends
- 78. Reincarnated as Anthony van Dyck
- 79. Temple of the soul
- 80. Books about reincarnation

Part 3 Our Cosmic Soul

- 81. Our cosmic soul
- 82. Explanation at soul level
- 83. There are no races
- 84. Material grades of life
- 85. Human being or soul
- 86. Against racism and discrimination
- 87. Cosmology
- 88. All-Soul and All-Source
- 89. Our basic powers
- 90. Cosmic splitting
- 91. Moon
- 92. Sun
- 93. Cosmic grades of life
- 94. Our first lives as a cell
- 95. Evolution in the water
- 96. Evolution on the land
- 97. The mistake by Darwin
- 98. Our consciousness on Mars
- 99. Earth
- 100. Good and evil
- 101. Harmony
- 102. Karma
- 103. Cause and effect
- 104. Free will
- 105. Justice
- 106. Origin of the astral world
- 107. Creator of light
- 108. Fourth Cosmic Grade of Life
- 109. The All

110. Animation of our cosmic journey

Part 4 University of Christ

- 111. University of Christ
- 112. Moses and the prophets
- 113. Bible writers
- 114. God
- 115. The first priest-magician
- 116. Ancient Egypt
- 117. Pyramid of Giza
- 118. Jesus Christ
- 119. Judas
- 120. Pilate
- 121. Caiaphas
- 122. Gethsemane and Golgotha
- 123. Apostles
- 124. Ecclesiastical stories
- 125. Evolution of mankind
- 126. Hitler
- 127. Jewish people
- 128. NSB and national socialism
- 129. Genocide
- 130. Grades of love
- 131. Twin souls
- 132. Motherhood and fatherhood
- 133. Homosexuality
- 134. Psychopathy
- 135. Insanity
- 136. The mediumship of Jozef Rulof
- 137. The Age of Christ
- 138. Illuminating future
- 139. Ultimate healing instrument
- 140. Direct voice instrument

Jozef Rulof

Jozef Rulof (1898-1952) received all-embracing knowledge about the hereafter, reincarnation, our cosmic soul and Christ.

Knowledge from the hereafter

When Jozef Rulof was born in 1898 in rural 's-Heerenberg in the Netherlands, his spiritual leader Alcar already had great plans for him. Alcar had passed on to the hereafter in 1641, after his last life on earth as Anthony van Dijck. Since then, he had built up a vast knowledge about the life of the human being on earth and in the hereafter. In order to bring that knowledge to earth, he wanted to develop Jozef into a writing medium.

After Jozef had established himself as a taxi driver in The Hague in 1922, Alcar first developed him into a healing and painting medium, in order to build up the trance that was needed for receiving books. Jozef received hundreds of paintings, and by means of their sales the publication of the books could be kept under their own control.

When Alcar began passing on his first book 'A View into the Hereafter' in 1933, he gave Jozef the choice of how deep the mediumistic trance would become. He would be able to put Jozef into a very deep sleep and take over his body in order to write books outside the consciousness of the medium. Then Alcar would be able to use his own word choice from the first sentence in order to explain to the reader from that time how he himself had got to know the reality at soul level, which the eternal life of the human soul is central to.

Another possibility was to apply a lighter trance, whereby the medium could feel what was being written during the writing. That would enable Jozef to grow along spiritually with the knowledge passed on. However, then the build-up of the knowledge in the books series would have to be attuned to the spiritual development of the medium. And then Alcar could only give the explanations at soul level if the medium was also ready for that.

Jozef chose for the lighter trance. As a result, Alcar was somewhat limited in the words which he could use in the first books. He let Jozef experience this by writing down the word 'Jozef' in trance. At that same moment, Jozef woke up from the trance, because he felt he was being called. In order to prevent this, Alcar chose the name 'André' in order to describe the experiences of Jozef in the books. Alcar also changed or avoided other names and circumstances in 'A View into the Hereafter', so that Jozef could remain in trance. In this way, the reader does indeed learn in this first book that André

was married, but not that this happened in 1923 and that his wife was called Anna.

In order to remain in harmony with the life of feeling of Jozef, Alcar allowed his medium to first experience for himself what was described in the books. For this purpose, Alcar let him leave his body, so that Jozef could perceive the spiritual worlds of the hereafter for himself. The books describe their joint journeys through the dark spheres and the spheres of light. Jozef saw that after his transition on earth, the human being ends up in the sphere to which his life of feeling belongs.

In an out-of-body state, he was also witness to many transitions on earth. By means of the description of this, it is recorded in the books what exactly happens to the human soul upon cremation, burial, embalming, euthanasia, suicide and organ transplantation.

Jozef gets to know his past lives

The name André was chosen by Alcar, because Jozef had once borne that name in a past life in France. Then André was an academic, and the commitment to investigating everything thoroughly could help in order to deepen the explanation level of the books step by step.

For instance, in 1938 Jozef was able to receive the book 'The Cycle of the Soul' from master Zelanus, a pupil of Alcar. In this book, Zelanus described his past lives. In this way, he showed how all his experiences in his past lives have ultimately built up his life of feeling, and ensured that he could feel more and more.

In 1940, Jozef had developed far enough in order to experience the book 'Between Life and Death'. As a result, he got to know Dectar, his own past life as a temple priest in Ancient Egypt. Dectar had increased his spiritual powers in the temples to a high level, as a result of which he could experience intense experiences in an out-of-body state, and in addition he did not neglect his earthly life. Those powers were now necessary in order to reach the ultimate grade of mediumship: the cosmic consciousness.

Our cosmic soul

In 1944, Jozef Rulof was so far developed as 'André-Dectar' that he could experience spiritual journeys through the cosmos together with Alcar and Zelanus. By means of the descriptions of those journeys in the book series 'The Cosmology of Jozef Rulof', the highest knowledge from the hereafter was brought to earth.

Now the masters Alcar and Zelanus could finally describe the reality as

they had got to know that as the truth themselves. It was only now that they could use words and terms which describe the core of our soul and thus reveal the essence of the human being.

In the cosmology the masters explain at soul level where we come from and how our cosmic evolution began because our soul split itself from the All-Soul. André-Dectar now got to know his past lives on other planets, and the gigantic development path which his soul has gone through in order to evolve from a rarefied cell on the first planet in the universe to the life on earth.

In addition, with the masters he visited the higher cosmic grades of life which await us after our earthly lives. The cosmology describes where we are going, and in what way our lives on earth are necessary in this. This casts a cosmic light on the meaning of our life and the essence of the human being as soul.

The University of Christ

The masters could travel all the cosmic grades and pass on this ultimate knowledge because they were helped themselves by their order of teachers. This order is called 'The University of Christ', because Christ is the mentor of this university.

In his life on earth, Christ could not pass on this knowledge because the mankind there was not ready for that. Christ was already murdered for the little that he was able to say. However, he knew that his order would bring this knowledge to earth, as soon as a medium could be born that would no longer be killed for this.

That medium was Jozef Rulof, and the books which he received heralded a new age: 'The Age of Christ'. Christ himself should have limited himself to the core of his message: the selfless love. In the Age of Christ, through Jozef Rulof his pupils could give a detailed explanation of how we raise ourselves in feeling by giving universal love and as a result reach higher spheres of light and cosmic grades of life.

Under the assignment of his masters, in 1946 Jozef set up Society The Age of Christ, in order to manage the books and paintings. In that same year, he travelled to America to make his knowledge received known there, in collaboration with his brothers who had emigrated. Just like in the Netherlands, he held trance lectures and painting demonstrations there.

Back in the Netherlands, in addition to the hundreds of trance lectures, he also held contact evenings for years, in order to answer questions from readers of the books. In 1950, master Zelanus was able to write the biography of Jozef entitled 'Jeus of Mother Crisje' with the name 'Jozef' and the child-

hood name 'Jeus', without breaking the trance.

The masters knew that mankind would still not accept the University of Christ, despite all the knowledge and efforts passed on by Jozef. Science will only accept a proof of life after death if that is achieved without a human medium, so that influencing by the personality of the medium can be excluded.

That proof will be supplied by what the masters call the 'direct voice instrument'. They predict that this technical instrument will bring a direct communication between the human being on earth and the masters of the light. At that moment, Jozef and other masters will be able to address the world from the hereafter, and be able to give mankind the happiness of the certain knowledge that we live infinitely as a cosmic soul.

In order to prepare himself for this task, Jozef passed on to the hereafter in 1952. At the end of his book 'Spiritual Gifts', master Zelanus had already mentioned that, after the transition of Jozef, Jozef and the masters will no longer approach human mediums, because the ultimate knowledge from the hereafter can already be found in the books which Jozef was able to receive during his earthly life.

1937

Foreword

Dear reader,

In the first, second and third part of 'A View into the Hereafter', I told about André Hendricks, who was able to experience all of that as a link between the material and the invisible world. I also made it known in the second part that they were my own experiences, which I was able to receive through my guide Alcar.

However, in this book I myself am speaking. Here you will read that some of my patients came back in order to tell about their life on the Other Side.

Do not doubt the truth, however incredible everything is for you, which is described in the above-mentioned books, and in this one. Test your life on that of those who have already passed over, it will support you and strengthen your life on earth. May it give many people faith and the belief in an eternal reunion on the Other Side.

Jozef Rulof

The Hague, 15 September 1937

Have no fear of death

Eternal life is within you.

Alcar

The passing over of priest X and his return

(In the first edition, Jozef Rulof mentioned as a footnote regarding the title of this chapter: 'At the request of the relatives, I have omitted the initials of their deceased Father.' On 15 May 1952, during a Question and Answer evening, Jozef Rulof said: 'The wonderful proof from Rozanov, now I can say that name, the highest consciousness for the Orthodox Russian church, which I had dealt with here, the daughters and the children, the daughters, the sons did not want me to speak, but now they may know.')

I experienced many wonders as a result of my gifts, however, what I experienced in this state with one of my patients was not only amazing, but because of it, I learned how great the powers of people can be when they exchange the earthly for the eternal and have completed a fruitful life. Passing over for one person is happiness, for another, it is sadness, suffering and sorrow and deep darkness. However, those who possess love and are open to life as it comes to them, they are the happy ones on this side and will see light and receive much love, which they gave to so many during their lives on earth. God knows what their lives were like and they receive according to their inner strength.

A patient came to me with the request to make a diagnosis for someone else based on a photograph. I took hold of the portrait and after a few minutes, I heard my leader Alcar say: "Nothing more can be done here. The illness has reached too far an advanced stage; he will die from it. Tell her that you cannot cure him. But you will treat him if they wish that." I told this to the woman, but my visitor replied: "How much trouble did I not go to, to get him so far. This man is a priest and his faith holds him back. Now that I have persuaded him, can you not even help him?"

"I can help him", I said, "but I will not be able to cure him."

"I am bitterly disappointed", she continued, "we want to keep him so much. Oh, he is such a good person. However, it will be a relief to him in any case if you help him."

"I will do that in any case", I said. "But you may not tell the family members any of this, they may not know. However, there is something else. I have to leave town in a month's time."

"Will you be gone long?" she asked.

"Three weeks."

"Well, now what? I will just bring him to you, then there will be contact and you can begin immediately when you are back."

"Oh, that is fine with me", I replied.

“Is it serious?”

“Yes, very serious.”

A few days had passed when one afternoon the patient came to visit me. He was a tall, thin man, but a beautiful apparition. Something radiated from him, which I immediately sensed. He had beautiful blue, child-like eyes, radiating with love. He lay down in order to be treated and was apparently very curious how this would take place, because he had never been magnetized before. However, he surrendered willingly, closed his eyes and opened himself completely to me. After the treatment, which did him good, he said: “Just look at my trousers and jacket, I could fit into them twice because I have lost a lot of weight.” When he said this, he had to laugh at his own figure. He was of a different nationality and spoke broken Dutch with a peculiar accent, but so beautifully and with such a pleasant voice, that everyone would immediately start to love him whenever he spoke.

Extremely nice, I thought, pleasant to hear.

“I have become calm”, he said, “it has done me good; you have much power.”

I had received a statue of Christ from one of my patients, which he had made for me, he looked at it and asked: “Are you religious?”

“Yes”, I replied, “I am very religious.”

“A beautiful statue. It was a great artist who made it, magnificent.” His whole personality lay in that word magnificent, as he pronounced it. “Great”, he said again, “very sensitive.” Then he left.

When he came back for the second time, his first glance was at the Christ; the statue of God’s perfect Child interested him especially. I could understand that, because he was a priest, after all.

“It did me good”, he began, “a great deal of good. I am pleased that I decided to be treated by you. Do you know that I am a priest?”

“I already heard that.”

“Oh”, he smiled, “from her.”

“Yes”, I said, “she told me.” What a beautiful smile, I thought; he steals everyone’s heart with it. Anyone who saw him smile felt a flow of love going through him.

“I have never given myself to such things before, but I trust you completely!”

I thanked him for this compliment and started the treatment. During the treatment I felt that he kept his gaze fixed on the statue of Christ and that I could penetrate deeply within him. Being able to help a person in this way is wonderful and great happiness. He absorbed my radiance and magnetic powers within him and that would relieve him. I also felt that I was deeply connected to him. I did not see such people every day. Only a few people

can open themselves completely. I was sorry that I could not change his situation, but other higher powers were necessary in order to be able to make him better. I could trust what my leader had passed on to me, but it was a great disappointment. Meanwhile, this treatment had also done him good.

“You have helped me a great deal”, he said.

“I can only do my best and let us hope that it will continue to do you good. We will have to wait and see.” I fathomed him in order to feel what he thought about his own situation, but he was calm.

“Yes”, he said, “we are all just people” and he meanwhile looked at the statue of Christ. I understood that look: we should become like He. He lowered his beautiful blue eyes and said: “The Son of Mankind.” I felt a great love radiating from him to the statue of Christ. For a moment, he stood lost in deep thought. Then he looked at me, two suns radiated towards me and I felt the warmth, which he carried inside flowing into me. A beautiful moment, I thought, he is giving himself completely. He was like a sun and his whole being radiated love. It was no wonder that people still wanted so much to keep him; they needed him.

“I have experienced much in my life”, he said.

I felt what he meant. From his own life, he passed into that to which he was now connected.

“I have never had anything to do with these things, but I know much about them. However, now I have to go home”, and he left. After the third treatment, we had already become good friends. We sensed each other and slowly yet cautiously, he started to ask questions. All his questions were aimed at his own life and the area of religion. He took the misery of the world very much to heart, because it was not necessary, he said, that so many people had to suffer. He felt all this misery and that made him sad. However, I also understood that he could move mountains. A great faith and trust in God’s justice lay in this priest. When he told about his own life and all that misery of the people, tears welled in his eyes and a great deal of love lay in his voice.

I asked him whether he wanted to see my paintings received through a medium. “Please”, he said, “but then you will have to explain them to me, I want to know what they mean.”

I told him that I could not paint or draw, but that I had received them in a trance. He only laughed and was silent. However, his admiration for this event lay in his beautiful smile. He stood for a while in thought looking at my paintings.

“Amazing”, he said, “but worrying.”

“Worrying”, I continued the conversation, “why worrying? Is it not wonderful to be able to receive something so beautiful? The spirits come to me with good intentions. But there is nothing wrong to be seen in these paint-

ings, don't you think? Everything means love and faith, faith in an eternal life. What I received is love."

He continued to smile. He went from one painting to another. He thought about everything for a long time, as if he wanted to solve this mystery for himself. Then he looked at the statue of Christ again, as if he was trying to receive the truth from Him. I let him be, I had respect for his personality. I did not want to force myself on him under any circumstances.

After he had seen everything, he said: "I am leaving, we will talk about it later." He shook both my hands warmly as a goodbye and left.

Another time he asked me completely unexpectedly: "Do you believe in Mary?"

In Mary, I thought, what does that question mean? After I had felt inside what he meant by this, I said: "But of course I believe in Mary. I believe in all the saints. It is my faith, after all!"

"Not any more now?"

I fathomed him again, felt where he was leading and said to him: "I will explain that to you." The priest looked at the statue of Christ, as if he felt where I would start. "I received another religion and namely through the spirits, therefore through those who departed before us. This faith is deeper than the one I used to know and possess. However, I will tell you this in advance that I do not call the spirits, because they do not let themselves be called. I believe in all the saints and why would I, precisely now that I know all of this, no longer believe in them? All those saints, whom you know, now have another and much greater meaning to me than before. Now I am starting to understand their lives on earth and the mission they completed. Yes, I feel how beautiful their lives were. I could not do that before, and the spirits made this clear to me. Those who died on earth and came back to us already know those saints and they know how we must live in order for us to master that saintliness. They say that we have to love life and that after death on earth, if we have led a good life, we will be happy and will see all the saints again."

He nodded that that was the case and agreed with it. "The lessons, which I receive from the spirit, always deal with those questions which occupy mankind the most, that is faith and love. They show me how I must live if I want to possess happiness and light in life after death. I find that life in nature, and there I get to know God's life. Nature is God, they say. Their teachings are deep and full of truth. They tell me about their lives and I was able to see their lives several times by departing from my body. I saw how pious and holy their lives are. They say, as I already noticed, that we have to love all life because it was created by God. Those who say such things cannot be devils, can they? People cannot believe this, although it is the truth. Believe

me when I tell you that, if I received spiritual food, which took me back, I would not want anything to do with those spirits. However, everything is still immaculate and pure and it will remain so. It is only love, which I received through them, and this has become my faith. You say yourself that you know much about it, then you can imagine my situation, can't you? They point me to Him, who is standing behind you, to that large figure, to the figure of Christ. All people must follow his example they say. He has died for us, we will receive His love if we follow the way which the spirits show us. They live behind the veil and that veil is lifted up to me. Is it not wonderful to be able to see into their beautiful and pure life from the earth? To receive such a thing is a great mercy and I am very grateful for it. In order to be able to serve as an instrument for high spirits is a great and wonderful task and to complete that task is very difficult. My life changed after I came into connection with them. They say that all religions are one and that they are all right. However, the connection I now have, this faith, is deeper than all the others are. Through the spirits, I have learned to know spiritual laws and no other religion can give me that, because I am connected to those laws, they are the law themselves. They show and have made it clear to me what their life on earth was like and has now become. They are happy and they will remain so eternally."

"Do you really believe", he asked unexpectedly, "that we live on and that it will be as they say it is?"

"But of course. I told you that I could see them and know their lives. I have been there several times and I assure you that man will not be changed when he enters that life. We remain as we now feel. Nothing changes."

He smiled again, but said nothing.

"Can you not accept this?"

"No", he said openly, "it is too incredible for me, too good to be true."

"You believe in an eternal life and yet you think that everything is different?"

"I do not know, but I will wait and see."

"And yet, all of this is true."

"You are also a priest", he said to me.

"People", I continued, "who are on the spiritual path and tell others about it are all priests."

He looked at me and said: "Very good, very clear."

When he had left, Alcar said to me: "A man in the good sense of the word. There are few priests like him. You can count the number of people like him on earth. He no longer needs to be on earth, he will soon see our life. His feelings find attunement in the spirit." Wonderful, I thought, that Alcar talked about him like that. Then I heard my leader also say: "You will get to

know him better.”

One afternoon, when I had treated him, he asked me: “What are you giving me? I keep feeling so refreshed and lively when you have treated me. And what do you do when you lay your hands on my body so quietly, where I am sore?”

“What I do? I will tell you that. When I close my eyes, I start to pray and ask God for strength to be able to help you and to be able to ease your pain. I cannot achieve anything without His help and power. When I have prayed I tune into your situation and then I feel in my own body where you are sore. Then I start to concentrate on my leader, who will tell me what I need to do and according to which I then act. All that is connected to your illness, because it is Alcar who wants to change the suffering and sorrow of people into happiness. Not only physically but especially mentally. I feel and see him next to me, yes, I hear him speaking to me. He sees through all material and my knowledge is his. I am and can do nothing without him and I surrender to him with heart and soul. When he tells me to stop, then I know that I have treated you enough. I can trust him in everything and count on him. He is a master and a father to me, through him, I see, through him, I have learned to know life and he will solve difficult spiritual problems for me. Through him, I learned to appreciate God’s holy love; in as far as that appreciation is within my power, because I am just a human being, after all? People feel safe in his loving hands, and they can surrender completely to him. My leader, reverend priest, is a spirit of love and this is how the people who come into connection with me will get to know him. Anyone who surrenders to Alcar’s hands never feels cheated.”

He looked at me amazed and asked: “Where did you get that name? Who told you that?”

“He himself. But I told you that I can see and hear the spirits? He himself told me his spiritual name. When my leader still lived on earth, he had another name. I can see his beautiful form, he radiates immaculate and pure light and his teachings are like those of Him.” I pointed to the statue of Christ.

“Everything is love!”

“Wonderful”, he said. “It does me good and it gives me support. As long as it stays”, he added.

“I will make sure of that. It is a great mercy and I do not wish to be ungrateful. My gifts are sacred to me; I live for them and have already said goodbye to the earth in my feelings. Believe me when I tell you that I know life after death better than my earthly life.”

“You have many powers.”

“Yes, I do. I repeat, I am grateful for them. I am clairvoyant and clairau-

dient, a painting, healing and writing medium, but to be able to depart from the body, that is the most beautiful of all gifts. To be able to stay there and to see their lives, oh, that is so wonderful! This is a great divine gift, as just a few people receive. For the people who do not know these powers, they are not wonders and everything does not have any value either because they do not accept this truth and do not possess the feelings for it.”

“That departing from the body, as you call it, is that the most beautiful?”

“Yes, the most beautiful and the greatest of all. Because by telling people about it, they will start to live differently and war and murder will cease to exist.”

“You are a prophet.”

“No, reverend, I am not, I am just an ordinary person like all people, but what I am telling you is the truth. Is it not wonderful to tell people about an eternal life, as you experienced yourself? They can cling to it, because they need a support.”

“You could tell a lot about it”, he said.

“I have already done that and if you want to know about my leader and my life and that of those on the Other Side, then you can take the first part of my book with you, I have them in the bookcase here. You will get a true picture of life after death there.”

However, he did not go into it and asked: “How old are you?”

“I am thirty-eight years old.”

“Great, then you can still do a lot for people. All my life I did not do anything else and I am still not sorry about it, on the contrary, it still makes me happy. But”, he said, as if my conversation came to mind, “do you see the spirits as you yourself are?”

“Yes, I already told you that I can see, hear and feel them. They are like us, but further on the spiritual path, at least, those who possess light. A place such as hell still exists and those who live there will have to cover a long path and take themselves apart bit by bit. That taking apart is not so simple, and people have no understanding of it. People like us feel ourselves in general far too much. I have seen hell and heaven, no, different hells and heavens on the Other Side, but there is no fire. There the fire of passion and violence burns in their souls, I mean of those who live in darkness. I tell about this in my books.” At the same time I went to the bookcase, fetched the first part of “A View into the Hereafter”, and said to him: “Look, here is my first work and the second part has already been published. It is not literary or scientific, but what is written there is the scared truth. You will find it amazing and will wonder if everything is really like that when we later enter that life. However, I was able to experience all of this. In this book, you will get to know my leader and also many other spirits. Then you will feel surprised when you

read there how great life after death is, that there are no more wonders and that all problems cease to exist when people get to know those wonders and problems. It is not a romantic vision or fiction, it is reality.” I gave him the book. He took it in his beautifully shaped hands and asked: “May I take it with me?”

“Oh, please take it, I have enough of them and when you have finished it, if you want, you can also read the second.” He warmly said goodbye after that.

When my patient came to visit me later, she said: “Did you know that he loves you a lot? He calls you André and Jozef and says that André floats in space and gets his wisdom from there and speaks to the spirits. Where on earth does he get all those things from? Did you talk to him and tell him about your findings?”

“I have even spoken to him a lot, but did he not tell you that I gave him the first part of my book?” It was namely a piece of proof to me that he had already read some of it, since I knew where that passage was which treated the universe.

“He is making progress”, she said happily, “don’t you think? All of us see it. He is so cheerful these past few days and he praises you because he is doing so well. He feels undeniably better the past while. Therefore he must be making progress.”

I let her finish speaking but felt where she was leading and when I did not go into it, she asked: “Why do you not say anything? But he is making progress?”

However, I did not answer her directly and said: “Let us be grateful what we have achieved and rather not get ahead of ourselves.”

“But we can see it, can’t we?”

I told her: “What we achieve is benefit.”

“A benefit, you say, ugh, how horrible.”

“It is not horrible at all”, I repeated, “nothing can be done about it. Let us be glad that he is doing well and wait and see.”

“We need him”, she said.

“But it cannot be helped.”

She left sorrowful. Yes, it was a pity that he would die. People will miss this priest because he was well loved, but when he felt good, he was happy. She wanted to keep him, but her priest and father would pass away. If I had disappointed her, I could not help it, because I could trust what my leader said. I was curious what the priest would say about my book, because he appeared to have a broad outlook. I was therefore not surprised when he came back to me and asked for the second part. “We will talk later”, he said, “and then I will ask you many questions, but first I want to read everything.”

No conversation followed the treatment and I said goodbye to him for three weeks, since the time had come that I was to leave town. He felt wonderful, did not have any pain and, when I was back, he would come to me again. He wished me a good trip and much good luck. He also said: "I will keep calm and read." The priest left.

My patient who was still to come and visit me said: "I was with him yesterday evening, it was the evening for church. After the mass he suddenly said to me: 'Jozef knows what illness I have, he and you know, all the others do not.' I thought I would sink through the ground. Where did he suddenly get that from? I have told no one anything. Would he know that it is serious? Is it really the case, does he have that illness? Can that ailment not be cured? I do not understand where he suddenly got that from", she repeated again. "Can you explain this?"

No, I could not and I told her that I did not know.

"I only hope", she continued, "that he does not deteriorate when you are away." She left and I got ready to leave.

Alcar said to me: "He feels his end approaching." Then I set off on my journey. However, removed at a far distance from him, I felt how the priest was getting on. Alcar also said to me that he had deteriorated. When I came back from my journey I was called immediately. He had already lain for a few days in bed. So it's like that already, I thought. The beginning of the end is approaching. If only it does not take so long. This illness could be languishing. All his friends and loved ones found it a pity and thought that if I had not stopped, it would not have come so far. However, I knew better. I went to visit him on a Wednesday morning. When I entered his room, he radiated from happiness and was pleased to see me again. He grasped both my hands, looked at me and said: "My Jozef! How I longed for you."

I felt his great love for me, which made me very happy and it was as if he did not want to release me again.

"How fortunate that you are here. Books finished, Jozef!"

I trembled, what would he tell me?

"Wonderful! Wonderful!" He closed his eyes, not a word passed his lips again. He lay there still and was apparently thinking. I became quiet as I felt at this moment the silence of the spirits, which entered me from him. I sat down next to his bed and both of us were deep in thought. I thought of his great friendship and love that he felt for me. I gladly accepted his pure love and was very grateful for it. What a short time I had known this person and yet it was as if many years had passed. I prayed for him and started treatment. Next to me, I saw my dear leader, the spirit of love, who had connected me to the patient. Now we were one and I waited to see what my leader would have to say, since I saw that he was examining the patient. I did not

need to wait long and when I connected with Alcar, I heard him say: "There is no more help possible here, he will soon pass over. I will give you proof of it, but wait patiently."

I trembled. Now what? I asked God whether he would be able to leave this life without pain. I did not dare to ask for any more, he could not be given anything more. He would possess light in life after death and light meant happiness. The man whose hands I squeezed had completed a beautiful life and was prepared to die. With his eyes still closed and his hands folded, he said after a long silence: "Wonderful, Jozef, beautiful for people, but few will believe it. It is difficult, very difficult to accept all of this. Great love, Alcar." He spoke haltingly, word for word, but I could hear it. Thank God, I thought, he has understood my work. It was just a few words that he had spoken, but it did me good to hear him utter them. It made me happy. Yes, few people could accept this. I heard so often that I was too simple, not literary, not suggestive enough, so that people could not appreciate everything I told them about life after death. They thought it was too sweet! However, one day all of them would be sweet, as sweet as honey. When these people were faced with the greatest and final problem, when the scales fell from their eyes, when they were able to see behind the veil, when they stood naked before God's sacred throne, then everything would not be too sweet and too simple and they would want to possess a very great deal of this simplicity. Only there would they see themselves, only then would they accept all of this. However, I did not write for those people either. They could not be reached. The man who lay there on his deathbed, the priest, felt the warmth and the spiritual power that radiated from all of this and especially the great love of Alcar. I could not have expected any more. I had also received letters from those who were in a situation of suffering and sorrow, who had remained behind alone and were part of the highest class of society, that they were very, very happy. During the hours of separation, Alcar had supported them through his great love. They now knew that they would see their loved ones again. They had seen the great thing happen; they had also seen something at the deathbed of their loved ones. The dying person himself had called it out. For all of them my books had become a spiritual support, the strength to now be able to continue life alone. As a result of what Alcar had said, they had taken the cross on their shoulders, which God had given them to bear. Only when people were in a situation of suffering and sorrow, only then could they be reached and they surrendered willingly. No earthly learning could help them then, they longed for spiritual warmth, for the same feeling and for love. Then the scales fell from their eyes, they listened to that soft but clear voice, and they found themselves. However, those others did not need any spiritual food, they stood and wanted to remain with both feet on the ground, as they said

themselves. They had gone astray, and life on earth had swallowed them up. They threw my books into the fire and stoked up the fire again, but inside they were perishing from cold and spiritual poverty. They did not think that their time would soon come. If I had been able to write for them alone, then I would most certainly have done that, but fortunately, there were also many others. However, it did me good that the priest understood me so precisely. Not that I needed it, I did not bother about anybody, because I saw the life which I wrote about, I departed from my material body and was able to experience it. Everything was truth, and everyone would see it one day when they entered that life. However, many people lived materialistically and laughed at everything, and at their own stupidity. These great and adult people were like small children. However, children can feel more than great and learned people, can. Those who went into life after death deeply and lived according to it, were the happy ones on the Other Side. The others would need many years before they would see the light, because their feelings were clouded. Spiritual life is difficult to achieve. However, if people feel it, then it brings happiness and eternal truth, a great and powerful trust and the possession of a sacred life. It brings love, immaculate and pure love. This man felt it.

“Jozef”, the priest suddenly said, “I am starting to float, far away from the earth.”

I felt a chill as he started to speak about precisely what I was thinking. It was as if someone else had given him the strength to say it to me. When he spoke tears filled his eyes. The high priest was like a child and I also felt like that. We were two adult people and yet children in spirit. We had one God and had passed into each other. We felt one life, one love, he as a priest, and I as an instrument. Both of us served one God, wanted to serve one God, we had one Father and knew one truth. He had been able to master that truth and wisdom by study and by experiencing life as God wanted people to experience it. As a result of this he had developed. I received it directly from the Hereafter and had become connected to eternal life. I was able to see through his study and because of this at the same time I knew his theology and life behind the veil. All those great things went through me; I was absorbed into the cosmos through my spiritual leader Alcar. I now knew that I was a part of that wonderful, that great and sacred life. Yet, I had not studied and came from a farming village, but I had received a knowledge and belief, as clear as crystal. It was simply nature, and people could not learn it, people had to feel it. The priest felt it; he was soft, soft as life itself and was open to that wonderful life. Life lay in his beautiful eyes, in the tone of his voice, it expressed the soft feelings of soul and heart and people knew his personality from this. That childlike, that pure flew through his whole being. As a child, he would soon enter the spheres and tread those heavens where an unprecedented-

ed beauty awaited him. This priest loved people with all their faults and sins. He knew the passions and understood, because he wanted to understand. He did not want to see any faults and gave continually with full hands. Those hands were never closed and anyone who knocked at the house of his soul was let in. The door of his soul creaked on its hinges, the hinges had been torn and broken, the door posts smashed and he did not repair them, since he knew that they would be smashed again. He left the door open and everyone, young and old, rich and poor, could enter. He allowed this because he loved and possessed much love; otherwise, it would not be possible to help them, would it? Anyone who knocked at his house was let in and many people entered. Some came with mud and sludge on their shoes, however, he did not notice; he did not want to see it. After all, he loved them with all their faults and sins. "Come in", I heard him say, "oh, just come, do not be afraid, my door is open", and he went to meet the people smiling and put them at ease. "You see, the door has been destroyed and I cannot and will not close it again. It will remain open for everyone, for eternity." Life had taught him that and many people had come to him. One person put his clogs at the door and went softly towards him. They felt respect, sacred respect for his personality and respected the house of his soul. They did not want to disturb the peace of his soul and calmly went homewards. He had helped them with body and soul. However, others also came, who walked in just like that; they did not know and did not feel any respect. He looked at them surprised, but did not say anything. One person needed help and he wanted to give them that help. Although he was trembling with shock, feeling the person with all his shortcomings and faults, he was able to calm himself. He controlled himself, just smiled and put them at ease. His eternal smile brought about miracles. Many people entered, saw him sharply in the eye, which made him tremble and shake, but he stood before them like a child and was surprised at so much inhumanity. The beautiful house of his soul, continually taken care of so that God could enter, was sullied by mankind. Then he remained, when the person had gone, alone behind with all those human things. He had to try to deal with it alone. No one could help him with it, but he did not need any help either. He knew and possessed the strength and understood the art and had the knowledge, which was needed to keep his spiritual house clean, so that God could enter at the most unexpected moment. He possessed that great power and bore them; deep, very deep within him laid that pure love.

No, people could not stain the house of his soul. A sea of love rinsed it clean, nothing remained in its place and the flames of his inexhaustible love dried it. No one knew his secret, but they did not want to know it either. In silence, he bore this treasure and only smiled, with which he connected all the people to him who came to him. He lived in this way, and he had to learn

to live in this way. I sensed the priest in this way. It was quiet around the patient and I thought about Alcar's words, that he had been a great priest. I felt the silence of death, departing from this world, entering the Other Side. That problem churned inside me; I felt and saw it and I was absorbed in it. Everyone on earth should experience what I now experienced. I sensed the priest, fathomed his inner state and knew how happy he would soon be. He had lived as a human being, as a child of God.

Suddenly he opened his eyes and asked: "Do you believe in people?" I got a fright. He had taken over my thoughts again, because he added: "Death is my friend, Jozef." Did he already feel the spiritual language, which people only knew and used in life after death?

"I believe", I said, and did not know what answer I should give him otherwise. Then he raised his eyes and looked at the figure of Christ, which hung above his bed. His beautiful eyes were concentrated on this. A child asked for the strength to be absorbed, in order to make his end sooner. Then, after a few seconds, he said: "You are gifted, Jozef."

It was as if the figure of Christ Himself had said this to him. "You may not forget the saints", he added, and then very unexpectedly, after having fixed his eyes on the figure of Christ again, he said: "I am going to die, Jozef, before this month has passed I will no longer be here. Then I will start to float, like you."

How can it be, I thought. Had Christ told him this? Is he so deeply connected? Where did he suddenly get that from? I found it amazing; he was so calm. He felt what gifts I possessed and I thanked him in silence for his few but such deeply felt words. There lay a warning for me to keep my gifts pure and high. He was now far, very far removed from me. I followed him inwardly and felt that he surrendered completely. He alone also knew that secret, he felt connected with the Son of mankind. He looked at the figure of Christ again. Tears flowed down his sweet face and a beam of light shone upon it. You are an angel, I thought. He possessed a knowledge which only dying people possess, yes, experience. He was already in that inexplicable state, in which earthly laws and learning dissolved and were absorbed. He had no doubts in him, and I did not feel the slightest hesitation. This was wisdom which he had experienced just a moment ago in complete silence and had received from a higher source.

I experienced something great this morning, something unnatural. It must be supernatural, I thought. The supernatural shone upon him, those powers passed into him and he said it to me, let me share in it.

"Will you help me, Jozef?" he asked again very unexpectedly. "I am going."

When I looked at him, I trembled. It shook within me and I felt a great happiness. "But of course", I said and saw that he was weeping again.

He sensed me and said: "Not because I am going, Jozef, that is not why, do not think that."

I understood and felt why he let his tears flow. He was thinking of all his children. To have to separate from them was difficult for him. They would not be able to do without him, because they could no longer enter and find an open house again in which they could warm themselves. Oh, it was not so easy!

He spoke again and gave me a reply to my inner feelings. It was amazing. "To separate from them is difficult." He had sensed me perfectly and taken over everything again. This was proof to me that another power worked in him. It was proof that he possessed a great love, and that he could pick up spiritual powers and truths since he was already connected in spirit. People did not often experience something so beautiful at a deathbed. This was a very special passing over, a preparation for the eternal world. Not only that he felt his passing over, but he already knew the spiritual language which people spoke there. He already possessed the ability to pass from one person into another and yet he still lived on earth. What I had experienced at that moment was great.

"Now you have to go, Jozef."

I said goodbye. Not even half an hour had passed and how many things had I experienced.

On my way home, I thought about all these things. How beautiful this morning had been. How great to say farewell to this life so convincingly. It was wonderful to be able to help dying people in this way. I had already seen many people pass over, but not one like he. One person was afraid, and others took nourishing food, because they did not want to die. However, when death reported, no academic could help anymore and spiritual powers could not bring about a change either. No one could escape it, which was the only justice on this dreadful earth. This priest was familiar with death. To him it was a welcome friend, a friend who released him from his suffering, who brought him happiness, light, love and beauty, yes, eternal life. What remained of death? Where was its power? Where were all those terrible things, when people could call death a friend? Death did not find any food with him. Because he did not know any fear and did not feel any suffering or sorrow, from which death did too well. Death had to and would suffer poverty with him. He would starve, because he was not fed. He carried out a wonderful conversation with death, he smiled at it and death smiled back. They were familiar to each other, had become great, very great friends. Life had taught him this by receiving all people in the house of his soul and not complaining when they even entered with their clogs, but by receiving them and going towards them in love. As a result of this, he had learned to know

death and he knew that this meant eternal life. He saw through his mask, he was clairvoyant and saw behind the haze of decay and horror. He saw that death was not the end, but a step forward to unknown areas. To him that cruel man with his scythe was replaced by an azure heaven, a paradise of sheer happiness. Fate ceased to exist; to him everything was God's holy guidance. God called to him and death disappeared, because he could not approach him. No, this priest had everything that he needed in the land of eternal truth. Death was happy that amongst all these people there were a few who were not afraid of him. "Listen to me", I heard death say to me, as it were, "you people of the earth, hear what I will tell. Look at me; I am not dead. It burns within you; it is God who sends His love towards you, which keeps all of you alive. What you see, what you are and take care of outwardly, that will die. However, something lives within you, which will live on, will continue to live on and will get to know infinite depths. An exalted happiness awaits you, but only those who see life in me. I did not give myself the name 'death', but you did that, you people, because you do not know me. For you I was 'death', but I am only that to those who are the living dead themselves. In you lies a spark of eternal life, in you lies the eternal truth. Oh, people, do not let your life be soured by my name. I am not death, I am life, and anyone who knows me will be happy."

I had been able to follow all of this, but who spoke to me like that? Death! He was a living being who saw further than us, who thought we were alive. He was cold and possessed sun at the same time, as a result of which he could warm everyone who saw life in him. I entered my house with a feeling of great happiness. What a morning! How much had I received and been able to experience? How wonderful it was then to be a medium. I therefore learned to know the life that lived behind the veil. And this through the man whom I had got to know such a short time ago, but whose great love of humanity I had discovered. The true meaning of death would soon be clear to the priest and he would pass into a purple light. The purple would connect with thousands of other colours, which were the radiance of his own inner life. It was his heaven, which he felt and saw. There, people would wait for him. An everlasting beauty and an eternal rest awaited him. Little did I expect at this moment that I would experience even more beautiful and exalted things with the priest.

It was soon Saturday. I already longed to be able to go to him. With him, my powers were felt and I was understood. The priest was already waiting. He took my hands in his and said: "My Jozef." How that man had come to love me! Tears filled my eyes. He was apparently deteriorating; the illness could no longer be stopped. I sat down beside him, placed my left hand on his forehead, my right hand on his chest and radiated him. He, the priest,

absorbed that power and this gave him peace, which he needed so much for his last days on earth. It would make his passing away easier. He felt the healing working of the life magnetism.

Medicines could no longer help in this case and I could not change anything about it either. After I had prayed, I heard my leader say that I had to concentrate in spirit. At the same moment that I was tuning myself in, I thought that I saw intelligent beings. Yes, I had seen properly. Around the bed of the priest, I saw different spirits. They were dressed in beautiful garments and radiated a wonderful light. They looked at the man who would soon pass over. I asked myself, what would this mean? However, soon it became clear to me, since I heard singing. They were spiritual songs and two voices took up all my attention. It was a tenor and a bass, and the other voices complimented both these voices, in order to melt into one whole. It was divine! The tenor voice was of unprecedented beauty. It moved me deeply; it was so wonderful and exalted.

When the singing had stopped, Alcar said to me: "The priest is connected to an order and those who have come to his deathbed want to make his passing over easier. They come to him from the Hereafter; they are spirits of love. The spiritual power of this event will pass into him. He is still unaware of it, but he will feel something."

I discovered that I became connected with the radiance of this event. I saw the love of all these beings in a light and that light passed into the patient. It lay around him, and would remain there in order to stop other powers. This was spiritual peace, a consecration in the spirit. The light now lay around him like a spiritual wall, a fortress of the power of love. What I was able to observe there was wonderful. Those who already lived in the Hereafter and had known him on earth, knew that he would die and he also knew this. I felt the connection in this, a knowledge. Love carried on past the grave. All these beings had been priests on earth and had had a beautiful life. He would be absorbed in their midst, because he belonged with them, and the fact that he was already connected to them was something special, only a few people received such a thing. The patient had fallen asleep and I left in silence. The spiritual beings had also dissolved for me. When I came downstairs, his wife asked me how I found her husband.

"Could it still take long?"

"No", I said, "it will not take much longer. However, I do not yet know when either. If it is necessary, I will tell you."

The next time I experienced other wonders. When I entered, I was asked to wait. A priest from Paris had come over, but the patient gave him just one minute. I smiled and felt that he did not want to miss a second of the time that I would be with him. I was called within a minute and I entered the

sickroom. The patient was very pleased and burned with longing to tell me something. I felt this as soon as I saw him.

"Listen", he said, "sit down. I have floated, Jozef, very, very high, like you. It was wonderful. I saw beautiful things." He kept waiting to catch his breath again and to see how amazed I would be. He was very, very happy. Then he continued. "I saw flowers, oh, so beautiful. Not here: no, they are not so beautiful here. These were different. I also heard singing, beautiful singing, very lovely."

I felt a bit frighten. Would he have heard that singing after all?

"Beautiful singing", he repeated, "oh, so wonderful. Lovely voices."

Amazing, I thought, the man has become a medium in hearing, seeing and feeling. At the end of his life, these gifts had apparently come to him. I understood this completely. His feelings passed into the spirit. It was no wonder that he was happy. In this way, I saw and heard it consciously, but when I told about it, people could not believe it. He, the priest, had now become connected with eternal life. When he had finished talking, he had tears in his eyes, for it had moved him so much. He began again, "I saw many people. Beautiful, beautiful, lovely voices." When he spoke, he looked at the figure of Christ, in order to thank God's Son for everything. As usual, I sat down next to him and treated him. Alcar told me to watch out, something would be shown to me again. I felt the priest sinking away beneath my hands. Suddenly I saw a light and in that light, a radiating being manifested itself. It became denser and denser, so that I could clearly see it. It moved from the head to the end of the bed and made it clear to me that I saw and felt properly. Now I saw an apparition in that light, a young spirit in radiating beauty. I unwittingly guessed his age and thought that he would have reached an age between thirty-five and thirty-seven. Then the image faded and I saw another. The apparition itself showed me something: I saw a cradle and a dead child lay in it. The number seventeen floated above the cradle. The number was lit up, so that I could see it clearly. Seventeen, I thought? "Months", I then heard a voice say, "Died!" This truth was given to me in a short but powerful way. It left no room for question and I immediately understood it when I heard it say: "My father!"

I thought, my father? My God, how great this wonder is. Is it his father? It was therefore the son of the priest, a son who had left the earth at a young age. Then Alcar said that I had seen it as it was and I waited to see what else would happen. A child that, at seventeen months old, had left the earth, came back at the age of thirty-seven in order to come and collect his own father? Was it in order to help his father with passing over? But that was something very special. It was a deep mystery and could not be fathomed by any human brain. What wisdom! How great this knowledge and what a great problem

it was. The child was alive – it was therefore not dead, otherwise, it would be impossible to manifest itself – and it had grown up. But where? Was that possible? Yet I clearly saw a beautiful being, a spiritual apparition. Was this not a mystery? A supernatural mystery was shown to me and I was connected to it. A problem that people on earth knew nothing about and which could not be understood. Yet, it was the truth, because I saw it. They were spiritual problems and laws, which people only learned to know after death, in the life where my leader and millions of others lived. Where I was already able to stay several times and where the apparition had grown up. This was a great and wonderful piece of proof of life after death, if people would accept it. What a wealth of truth I was now able to receive. I felt hundreds of questions arise in me and I could answer all these questions myself.

What, I ask, about death and its power now? The human being deceived himself. Who would still believe in death? Here the young life, the child, which people believed to be dead, had come back to the earth as an angel in order to help his father in the material and to come and collect him. How deep this problem was and from where did this being receive this truth? How did he know that his father would die? How did he know anything about father or mother, because he did not realize what father and mother meant when he departed? Yet he came back, precisely now, now that his father would die, would pass over to that other life, where his child lived.

Now my leader told me to listen and I heard the beautiful being say:

“I have come to collect him: I am allowed to. It is God’s will. Ask the woman who is my mother, whether I died at this age; she will confirm it. A bond of love connects us. The eternal bond of love connects all people with their loved ones who live on this side and will wait for them when they will also pass over. I was able to leave the earth at a young age. This is already a great mercy. You see that I live and you hear me speaking to you. Everything is the sacred truth. Be convinced and ask her.”

Deeply moved by this event I had listened to this apparition with admiration. I also heard the voice say:

“I grew up in the spheres of light, know that life is eternal. I think as you think and live in the spirit. I can see and hear you and I can connect myself with your life. I know that the man lying there is my father, my father in the material. Yet, we have and know just one Father and that is God. I thank you for being prepared to listen to me and for opening your inner eyes to me. I also thank you for giving him love. Also, thank the woman who is my mother for all her love. I feel and receive their love, because I am alive and will always remain connected with them. I know that they love me and that we will see each other again one day, for eternity, for eternity. This moment is sacred to me; will you never forget it? Will you also tell them, all my loved

ones? I live in the spheres of light and my father will also possess light and happiness. Soon he will be with me; and all of this is God's sacred will, may His will be done! It is the truth and because it is the truth, it is sacred and people will bow their heads to Him who is the Father of all us. For you it is a great mercy to be able to experience this. I call to you and all people from this side: Do not be afraid of death, we live in divine beauty. You will see light, when it is light within you. All of this is love, sacred love. I will remain with him until the end. His earthly body will be buried, but his spiritual body will go back to the life, the life that is God. No one will be able to change anything about this. Go now, I am watching, nothing will disturb his rest. I thank you."

Then I saw that the apparition withdrew and dissolved. I felt myself floating, could no longer feel myself, because I had experienced something sacred. Before I left, I thanked God for everything that I had received. Then I said goodbye to my dear friend, brother and father. When I came downstairs, I asked the mother of the apparition, the wife of the priest, about the truth of this problem.

"Did you have a child", I asked her, "that died at the age of seventeen months? Was it a boy? If the child had remained alive, could it now have been thirty-seven years old?"

I did not need to doubt the truth, since she started to weep intensely.

"Yes", she said, "our boy died so young."

Oh, I thought, what a wonder. How great this truth was, how sacred everything was.

Now I heard Alcar say: "Tell her that you have spoken to her child, she has to know." Then I continued: "A moment ago I experienced something beautiful. Your child manifested itself beside his father." Yet, I felt that she did not know or understand what manifesting was and that I should not go any further; this was too deep, too unreal. People could not accept supernatural things and I therefore said farewell to her.

I had not had the courage the whole morning to think further about this problem. I had to be calm for this; it had also affected me. Many problems haunted my thoughts; I saw depths and views on the still unknown human horizon. Something terrible clouded all this bliss, all this beauty, and that was death. This image destroyed everything, so that the human being could not accept eternal life. People shrugged their shoulders and went back to their day-to-day worries. Death destroyed the happiness of people, it brought suffering and sorrow, and yet could only mean a great happiness. It lay its death veil before the eternal light and sullied the sacred truth, and only because people wanted that themselves. They loved it and did not want to see the light. However, here it was confirmed that death meant life. A child of

seventeen months came back at an older age and said that it had grown up in the spheres of light, in eternal life. That child lived in a divine beauty. Oh, death, disappear from the earth and do not destroy the happiness of people. Go and put away your scythe, because you are love. Shine your eternal light upon people, your sun's heat, and scatter flowers on their path and light their paths, where you previously brought destruction. Death, where is your power, your old age and horror? You are like a child, the child that left the earth and came back as a young man. This truth, people of the earth, lies within you. You live in the material and have eternal attunement. Eternal life burns in your souls, death melts and evaporates, yes, dissolves and goes further, higher and higher, until life will have reached the highest of the high and it feels God. This is where the child of the priest grew up. Put away your black cloak, it is only for appearances. We know the truth about eternal life; it was shown to us just a moment ago. Nothing can be changed about this.

I now felt the time coming that the human being would no longer wish to know death, that his existence would wane, his being would change. His kingdom of darkness would collapse; it could no longer exist. The human being himself would dethrone him. He had soured earthly life long enough. The human being would know that no death existed and that only life was reality. Finally suffering and sorrow would change into happiness and into an eternal togetherness on the Other Side. All those pieces of proof were remarkable and how great this truth was. How amazingly deep, how wonderful all of this appeared to be. A child who had left the earth too soon, came back because it knew that his father would die. The seventeen months and thirty-seven years comprised one life. For the people of the earth a veil lay over all of these great things, but I saw through it and understood everything. Thank God that we can now call this out with those who have gone before us, who came back to tell us. They call very loudly: "There is no death, there is nothing but life!" Oh God, how You give mankind an awe-inspiring truth and a great happiness. However, they will not accept the truth before they see it themselves. They do not want to, cannot accept and are afraid that their structure of knowledge will collapse. They prefer to believe in that pre-animal-like being, in a death that makes them afraid and brings suffering and sorrow where happiness could reign. They sleep their deep, spiritual sleep and will continue to sleep. They do not hear that soft but clear voice, they do not want to hear that and the house of their soul is and will remain closed.

Must death continue to exist, continue to sour the happiness of people? Is it not fortunate to already be able to receive the truth on earth and precisely by the mediation of those who have gone before us? Just open your house and receive life! It could be your child, sister, brother, father or mother who asks to be allowed to enter. Does this certainty not give us the strength to take

upon our shoulders everything that God gives us to bear? Does it not give an answer to the question “Where are our dead?” Are they alive? How long has mankind not wondered about this? Now we receive a message from them, from our loved ones. Does it not tell us that love connects us and will remain so connected for eternity?

A halo of spiritual truth lay around the head of the priest, woven by his own child. We learned to know eternal life through him. If one of those who love him accepts this message, and death dissolves, the work will be worthwhile, then the return of his child will be rewarded.

I had got to know a great spiritualist in the priest, who did not call himself a spiritualist. However, he was one with heart and soul, because he was spirit and lived. This is spiritualism. This is what mankind calls devil’s work and which people fear. That spiritualism was not understood, and neither was death, but both meant spirit and life. As a result of all of this mankind got to know a sacred spiritualism. All misery dissolved in this and death became “life” and smiled softly like the sweet smile of a child. The devil that hid behind spiritualism had changed into a divine being. Death passed into it, both were one, brothers in spirit. I could have carried on thinking for hours, there appeared to be no end to it, because the end of this amazing event, this problem, lay in eternity. It existed there; the problem was the human being, the child of God.

I had still not received everything; I was still unskilled in even greater truths and wonders than those I had received up until now. However, I would soon experience this. It became Saturday morning and as usual, I went to visit the patient. A gleam now lay in his eyes, which I had seen in the spheres of light, in the angels who stayed there. People could also see this gleam with children as well; the purity of the soul radiated from these little beings. I stood before his bed and the priest opened his eyes. A wave of love flowed through me, two eyes fathomed, two eyes sent love to me and told about departing. They closed very softly, very slowly and I knew: they closed themselves to this earth. A shock went through me. Would they no longer open for me? How you have changed, I thought, my dear friend and father. It will not take much longer. I thought about the beginning, when my patient came to me, and my leader Alcar had passed on the message of the approaching end. How true everything is. How pure and what a power lay hidden in this event. If they wanted it, the spirits knew everything and they could know everything about the human being. Would his lips still speak? Would these sweet blue eyes look at me again? Would they not open again? The few steps from behind the bed where I stood to the place where I always sat seemed an eternity to me. I felt it, something came into me, which told me that he would not speak or look again. Within him lay eternal peace

and that peace passed into me. The young heavenly being still watched over him, his child, whom people imagined to be dead. I saw and felt the being and it had placed its beautiful hands on the head of his father. A great light shone upon the priest. He would pass into this light, which was around and in him. He would awaken and live in the spheres of happiness and love. I felt the silence of spirit and in this state people could only feel, for the spoken word would disturb the peace. I prayed inwardly that it would not take long. How exalted this deathbed was! The patience of eternity lay in the apparition. His pure hands radiated that light. The priest lay in a deep sleep; the healing magnetism had rocked him to sleep. A few minutes had passed, when I already heard that I had to stop. It was my leader who gave me this message. I also heard: "Say goodbye to him, Jozef." Is he surrendering then? I thought. "You will soon know, now leave!" I looked for the last time at the man who had been a friend and a father to me. "Farewell, good priest, many people will miss you."

I remained standing at the door. Would his eyes still open again? Will those lips not say anything again, have they nothing more to say? He lay there like a marble statue. Even his breathing seemed to have gone to sleep. I had to leave something beautiful behind, but I would get something even more beautiful in return. However, I did not know anything about that yet; I would experience all of this later. There lay a human being, worthy of bearing that name. How beautiful a human being was then; then he shone, then he was the cosmically awakened. Look, then the human being was a child of God, as God wanted to see all His children. How wonderful the world would be if all people were like that! Now I felt an urge that I had to leave; Alcar sent me out of the room. Downstairs they asked me again whether it would take long, but I still did not know anything and wished them power, strength and I left.

To be able to experience all of this was a great mercy. To feel it was spiritual happiness, to be able to see it was even more amazing. The priest was like a child; he was father, pastor and friend to everyone who needed his help. He would enter the spheres of light like a child, like a father, he was the driving force and the saving angel. I saw in him the symbol of happiness and true humanity. The rays of eternal life fed his day-consciousness, he had lived there.

Sunday and Monday passed in this way, when I did not hear anything more from him. On Monday evening, I was going to treat a patient as usual. The man entered exactly on time. However, during the treatment I experienced the most amazing things, such as I had not yet experienced through my mediumship. I felt a different, also intense effect. This effect was not like normal and I thought about what this would mean. The man I was treating did not feel any of it, it was only intended for me. I concentrated on my lead-

er and heard Alcar say: "Look around you, Jozef, see who is here."

Who is here? I thought.

"See who has come", I heard again. "See who is standing next to you!"

I tuned in spiritually, saw and was deeply shocked. Was I seeing properly? There next to me stood the priest. He was shining! My God, I thought, what must I now experience? Is this possible? "Have you already died? Can I see clearly?" I asked. Then I heard a soft voice that I recognized and which I had received so sweetly, say to me: "Can you see me, Jozef?"

"Yes", I said, "I can see you; I think it is amazing."

"Can you hear me, Jozef?"

"I can hear you, yes, I can hear you! Have you already died?"

Then I heard him clearly say: "No, not yet."

Oh, what a problem, I thought. The spirit of priest X was standing in front of me. This was a rare happening, because those who can manifest themselves directly carry a great inner possession within them. They have entered eternal life strongly aware.

"Jozef", he said, "I am floating, I am floating! Now I am going to die, oh, how wonderful it is here, Jozef. Will you help me?"

"Of course I will help you."

I thought I would sink through the ground. I saw him smiling his special and beautiful smile. He had not lost this either in that other life. How amazing everything was, I could not find any words for it. My thoughts were whirling; I could barely concentrate. Now I felt Alcar was helping me. How beautiful he was! Next to him, I saw a young and beautiful being, whom I knew. That on top of everything else, I thought, that is his son, and how can it be? The priest appeared to have already become younger and yet he was still connected to his earthly body. Father and son were already united. This moment was unforgettable. He would like to have shown himself to all his loved ones, but this was not possible. Here next to me stood the priest with his own child. Yet, he would still have to go back, but it would not take long and he would be free from the earthly ties and could go where he wanted. A dying man had departed from his body. Was it not amazing?

"Alcar", I heard him say, "Alcar is here, and I saw him. Wonderful, Jozef."

He still stood next to me, and he was alive more than ever. I had not experienced such a wonder before. I had seen many people pass over, but not one bore the possession that he appeared to have. Eternal peace radiated from him. I felt my heart beating intensely. He had not changed in any way; he had only become younger. The priest looked at me and said: "The books, Jozef, everything is true! Wonderful!"

This was too much for me; I had not yet thought about it. That people came to tell about it from the Hereafter! "I cannot talk much yet", the priest

continued, “everything which is written there is true, Jozef.” Huge tears of happiness flowed over his cheeks; it was his happiness to be able to tell me all of this. “Now I have to go”, I also heard him say, “but I will come back.” The spirit apparition of priest X and that of his son dissolved for me and I knew they were there. Going back to his material body in order to experience his last hours on earth.

How I thanked God to have been able to witness something so beautiful and exalted. How all of us must thank God that proof of life after death is given to us. Through Him, I received proof, which I would never have thought of and all of this served to convince mankind of a life after death. All of this happened while treating my patient and he had heard none of it nor felt or seen it. Everything took place outside of him, because he was not “connected”. I thought, could he believe me if I told him what I had just experienced? The man would have to think and think again, then not say anything anyway, since he could not solve this mystery. All of this was too deep for him. I had been connected with three beings, I treated a human being, took away the pains, which he had come with, and spoke to beings in the spirit, one of which lay dying. What a wonder of the power of nature! Yet, everything was simple if people knew these powers and saw, heard and felt them, if people wanted to accept. If people possessed the vision to see, the hearing to hear, in order to be able to pick up their clear but soft voices, then all these problems would no longer be problems and the wonder not a wonder, but they would be the human powers of the spirit, then it would be love which the being possessed. This problem dissolved for me, and it was a natural event. Yet, anyone who cannot see or feel laughs at everything. However, anyone who does not possess this attunement, laughs, but he laughs at his own stupidity.

People on earth, does it not mean anything to you? Does it not make you happy? Do you accept that you live eternally? That we will go further and further, and will follow our paths that you will evolve from one planet to the other! Do you feel that life on earth is already eternity? That eternal life lies in us? Does this proof not show you that those who died on earth live in another state? It is up to us whether they can give us that proof. We have to be open, open the doors of the houses of our souls. Then we will receive, receive much, very many beautiful things. Our loved ones will come back in order to support us in the final hours. They give us proof that they are waiting for us. Therefore, do not laugh at a knowledge that you do not feel or know. Do not laugh at any other religion and do not curse any other human being, because you are cursing your own eternal attunement. Live a life in the spirit and the treasures of the spirit will be given to you. Then the gates of hell will not be unlocked for you, because the spheres of light will await you. However, the

human being curses himself when he thinks only of his material life and lets his inner, that eternal body, die from spiritual hunger. A spiritual ruin is an entry into the land of eternal peace shrouded in rags. Thousands of years have already passed and man still laughs at all these wonders. He still mocks these wonders and academics feel “learned”.

Can you hear the spirits knocking? They are knocking at your house but you do not want to let them in, and yet they ask you to open your door. One knocks gently and the other very loudly. All of them knock, but the human being keeps the door of his spiritual house locked. No one is let in. Oh, human being, do not be afraid, they will not destroy anything, they come with nothing but love, they enter softly and bring you spiritual wisdom. They bring you light, very, very much light and the greetings from your loved ones who departed before you. However, people say: “I want nothing to do with any of that.” They barricade their doors and do not want to talk about it. That knocking starts to bother them, they live in a modern time and do not need that love, since they possess their own love. But which? Love for themselves! Then the door falls closed and the spirit disappears. And the few people who have opened the door, have soon forgotten it, or they are disappointed, since the love, which the spirit brings, is above their understanding. They do not want that life, they cannot understand that love, because the cost is too high and much struggle is needed for it. For spiritual love people have to lose themselves, people have to discard their whole personalities. However, people remain deaf and harsh; they do not want to feel that love and hear that knocking. They cannot be convinced. They see strangers in those spirits and do not want anything to do with them. However, if they want to see properly and clearly, then their mother or father, sister or brother will be standing there before them. It is they who come back with a heart full of love in order to warm them also, but people do not want to know such a dead person. Yet, all of them will come back, again and again, until the doors to eternity will remain open. Only then, will the spirit rest and everyone will be united. Then church and spiritualism will be one and death will become life.

Are those who come back to us not loving? Is all of this not worth thinking about? It is here that a child knocked, and thank God, it was heard. People have to sense all of this properly. Put out your spiritual feelers and feel about in that invisible world; there are thousands that will help you. By feeling, you start to see and this seeing is the same as knowing. Only then does a human heartbreak and does the human being bow his head. Many people turn in time and others are too late. In their dark life, all of this could be food in order to bring the light. How true everything is, I thought, just as true as the human being possesses a heart and knows that he is a human being. How-

ever, people do not know the human being as a real living being; and is that not dreadful? The real living being has to tell the person locked up that he is the living dead. The human being cannot fathom that depth of a soul. He cannot accept the invisible life and yet it lives in him, yes, he himself is that great problem. Yet he curses and continues to curse everything that he does not understand, therefore also himself. When spirits come back to us, who have learned about eternal life, must we then close our eyes to this? May we call to them: "Go past our door." Can we not let them in for a moment? They will take us to unknown areas and show us unprecedented beautiful views in a brilliant shimmer. They will speak of beautiful nature, guide us over seas between dangerous reefs and be able to sail around the storms. When my patient had left, Alcar said to me that I had to record the proof received. I told a friend and my wife what I had experienced and that the priest would die that night. The following morning, when I had got dressed, I saw him. I walked to the living room and felt that I came under an influence. When I entered the room, I saw the spirit of priest X beside the statue of Christ. I got a fright and stood stock-still. He stood there in front of me in a shining garment and looked at me with that wonderful smile on his face. I dropped onto the settee and felt that I was connected to him. My friend stood there, he had died on earth! He had said farewell to the earthly life. Now he was a spirit for eternity! "Now I have died", I heard him say, "last night. Oh, it is beautiful here!" I wept, deeply moved by so much beauty and sacredness, and nodded, but could not say a word; it was too much for me.

"I have died and I am alive", he said again. "I am floating, Jozef! Jozef, I floated towards here", he repeated. "No one knows about it; only you. Do not talk much yet."

He had spoken with intervals, word for word. I saw that he raised his eyes. The priest saw into the unending cosmos; he went towards his eternal rest, to his possession in life after death. He was already far removed from the earth. The light, which he emanated, was the love that he had in him. The more love: the more light and happiness!

"Where are you going now?" I asked after a short while. "Now I am going to have a nice sleep", he replied, "I am tired." Now I saw that my leader spoke to him, and the priest looked at him and left.

"Farewell, my Jozef", I also heard him say, "I will come back", and he dissolved before my eyes. All of this was indescribably beautiful.

The same evening all the papers were full about his departure. Everyone who had known him spoke highly of him because of his noble, human feeling. A great priest, father and friend, had departed; he could not be replaced. He had sensed his death beforehand; I had never experienced such a death-bed before. I would not experience such a thing again in a hurry.

Fourteen days passed. One afternoon when I was sitting quietly in my room, I suddenly saw the priest. Alcar drew my attention to it and connected me to him. He walked towards me, smiling.

“Now everything is over”, he said, “I am awake, eternally awake.” He put his arm around my shoulder and was silent. He stood there deep in thought and I felt what he was thinking. A life film now passed by me. Then I saw the moment of our connection coming and beautiful parts lay in it, too beautiful to ever forget. Then I saw his death and entry into the spiritual world.

Everything was great, wonderful and deep. He stood next to me like a sage. He had received that wisdom in life and now it was his possession. He showed me many circumstances in the spirit where he had already been. Separate from the earth he lived in the third sphere. One more sphere and he would enter the Summerland. Then he showed me another picture. It was the picture of the woman who had brought him to me.

“Thank her and pass on my greetings to all the others. I am alive and am happy. See you, Jozef, I will come back.”

The time came that I would describe all of this. When I had received the message from Alcar, I saw the priest together with my leader. He was pleased to be able to come back to me and to be able to experience all of this from the Other Side. He sat down next to my desk and when this had happened, he left again. He did not have much to tell yet. “Later”, he said, “I have to master a lot first, see everything first!” He could not give a description of his sphere. He was not a person of many words and still had to learn the spiritual existence. However, I knew the third sphere, I had been there with my leader, and I also knew the happiness which those who live there possess. All of them are spirits of the light and possess love, pure love. What must I add to this? The proof speaks for itself. I call to all friends and family members from this place: “Your beloved priest is alive and is happy. You will see him again, because he will not forget you. If this may convince one of you, then he and his son will be happy. He is waiting for you and thanks you for your love.”

I have passed all of this on in truth, as I was able to experience it.

*Anyone who calls himself master on earth
Is the pupil on the Other Side.*

Alcar

There is no death; there is only life

One day I received a visit from a patient, who asked me whether I could make a diagnosis. The diagnosis that I was able to make through my leader Alcar, was: "Nothing can be done about it, but you can alleviate her pain." While I was thinking how I should tell her this, she interrupted me and said: "I know what you will tell me."

I looked at her and thought: Does she know about her situation then?

"The doctors", she said, "have given up on me, I do not need to tell you any more." It was overwhelming; it was not seen often in people to admit to their illnesses with so much courage and to accept this fate. This required strength and personality. Then she asked me: "But you can alleviate my pain, can't you?"

I wondered whether she could be clairvoyant or clairaudient, since she had taken over my thoughts and diagnosis so accurately. She was certainly sensitive and extremely delicate. I replied: "I cannot take you back to your previous situation, but it will most certainly alleviate your pain."

I treated the woman, however, after two months I had to treat her at home, since it became too tiring for her to come to me. Her illness became worse before my eyes. I told her that my first book would be published and she was the first one to order it. However, how surprised I was when my leader said at the same moment: "She will no longer read it!" His words were short but sweet. No longer able to read, I thought, then she will soon pass over, because my book would be published in two months. This was a very remarkable message; it concerned the death of my patient, with whom I had become such good friends. However, I did not doubt for a moment what my leader had told me, but, of course, I did not talk to her about it. Jeanne, as she was called, was convinced of a life after death and we often had wonderful conversations about it. She told me many things about her life, but she kept returning to life after death; this had her deepest interest. I got to know her as a powerful personality. She had great opinions, because she had learned in life to master the good powers. When she told me about her life, she was like a little girl and yet she was already past the age of fifty. Inside she bore a great wealth, she was simple and full of love for everyone who came to her, soft in feeling and ready to help others. "You never know", she said, "how you will need them one day and I have always taken that into account."

One morning she told me: "When I have arrived in the Hereafter, then I will come and visit you from that world. You will see me, won't you? Or do you not think so?"

I said nothing but smiled and thought: "Where does a person, a sick person, get such thoughts from?"

"Yes, do not laugh, I will return to earth", she continued. "Would you like that, Jozef? Imagine that, how beautiful, how wonderful it is to experience that. But", she continued, "if it is allowed, because you cannot do what you yourself want there. I have read and know a lot about it; and I know the difficulties connected to it. How many do not say that they will come back, but you do not see or hear them. Others come and appear before family members and say that they are happy and they are alive. Yes, life there must be wonderful. People should go into it more deeply, but most people are afraid of it. It is wonderful to be there, to know that you are alive and still know everything about your earthly life, don't you think?"

"Yes", I said, "it is wonderful and it makes you happy."

"You must have led a good life", Jeanne continued, "otherwise, it is not possible. What is your opinion about it?"

"I think the same about it", was my reply, but meanwhile I was thinking of other things. Because they were beautiful words, which I heard and many people could take it as an example. I knew people who did not have an illness worth mentioning, but were already afraid that they would die. Jeanne talked about death as if it was a true friend; within her lay a great strength, this was the conviction of the other life.

I continued: "It is like that there as you yourself say. You have to carry the power to return to earth within you. Not everyone who arrives there can connect with the human being on earth just like that. That is a great difficulty and we have to learn this. Those are laws, Jeanne, spiritual possession, love which people have to feel for all the life that God created. This is why so many people cannot return; they did not know themselves. They will be in the sphere of the earth, but do not have or know the powers in order to reach the earthly being. They wander around in our neighbourhood and wait with suffering for the moment in order to be connected. To live in that means struggle, suffering and sorrow, which is a terrible situation. They thought that life in the spirit would be like this life, but that is not true. It depends on the aura, which people possess and that is the power of love, personality, or whatever you wish to call it. There are people living on the Other Side who do not even know that they have died on earth. You will sense how far removed these beings are from the truth. They first have to be able to see that they have discarded the earthly body and that is very difficult. Oh, if only people knew how natural life on the Other Side is, how real, how human; they would then start to live differently and would want to get to know themselves. However, they live in an earthly way and no one who lives in an earthly way can connect from that life with a person on earth. Yet, they are

helped by higher spirits for just that purpose. It is they who guide them to the earth in order to connect them with their family members. But spiritual possession is needed in order to be able to connect under their own power.”

“Do you not find it sad, Jozef, if you do not even know that you have died on earth? It seems awful to me.”

“It is awful, Jeanne, it is spiritual poverty. They are people who have forgotten themselves and have never thought of a life after death.”

“Then I am a fortunate person, Jozef, because I already know a lot about it and I am not even afraid of death.”

Jeanne had sunk into deep meditation and continued in thought. “Why”, I heard her say, why and what for do people not want to be convinced? When they hear talk of death, they already tremble from fear and yet it can be so beautiful.”

“What do you mean by beautiful, Jeanne?”

“I was thinking about this world. It could be so beautiful here if people knew, yes, knew that they would live on and wanted to attune themselves to that other life. Then there would not be so much misery; there would be happiness for everyone, a great and wonderful happiness, they would not kill their fellow beings, and would love everything that lives. This is how I imagine the earth and I was thinking about that.”

Jeanne was a fighter for the good. It was my thoughts that she expressed and I wanted to give my whole inner being for that purpose. Yes, then the earth would be beautiful and everyone would be a child of God.

“Oh”, Jeanne continued, “I do not know where I will arrive, whether I possess light or darkness, but I know one thing, I have never been bad. I have not hurt anyone, at least not consciously. If people talked about me or they made me angry, I would leave and did not pay any attention to it. Then you remain yourself, you see, and they cannot understand you, because then you have power over them. I learned that from my mother. She was brave, wise and sensitive. People who cannot do that still have to learn it. However, learning that is not so easy, it takes half a life and then they still cannot do it. They get angry about nothing and in the life beyond we may not get angry, because only peace reigns there. If it were not like that there, then it would not be worth living. No, Jozef, I have not been bad, at least not wilfully. However, a person sins without realising it, is that true or not? And sometimes one commits very great sins, which we have to make good. God will know where my place is. Everyone sees light and receives his place as he has lived. They point out their own place in the Hereafter. I feel it like that, it must be like that. Mustn't it, Jozef?”

“It is, Jeanne.” I wondered where she got all that wisdom. “God knows”, I continued, “all people. Not one can hide. No hermitages and buildings are

thick enough, but God sees through them. He knows all His children.” “I think it is lovely to be able to talk to you about these things; it never bores me and you can never say enough about it. Then you notice for the first time that you are alive and you feel your blood flowing again. ‘Seeing life’, my mother said, ‘and not to be afraid if things do not work out as we want them.’ Yes, mother was sensible. Oh”, she continued, “I am not afraid of death, even if I had to begin that unknown journey tomorrow, the sooner the better! It is not so pleasant on this earth either! You work day and night and you never have rest, you are always in the middle of misery. There has been little sun in my life. For years, I grieved about the things that I had really wanted to experience, and which were not laid away for me after all. God’s will be done. Nothing can be done about it anyway. Then I kept thinking about my mother’s words: ‘Accept, child, and take it the way it is, it could be a thousand times worse.’ I also learned that and mother spoke the truth. If you look at others, then you would not wish to swap your own misery. What they possess is more struggle, suffering and misery than you yourself possess. You must be able to carry your cross; others cannot help you with it. Can they, Jozef?”

“You are brave, Jeanne”, I said, “very brave.”

“People keep looking at other people”, she continued, “but if they know what those other people possess, then they will not want to swap with them. Then they are usually immediately cured. Most people flaunt all their misery, which I have never done. Everyone has to know, wherever they go, they tell about their sorrow. Yet, no one can help them. They have to try to deal with it themselves and that is just as well, because then one person would rely on the other. In this way, lives pass by without people having lived. When you know everything about another person, only then do you feel how happy you are and you bear everything again and that bearing has become lighter without you realising it. Then complaining is finished for a while. Then the sun shines again and it shines so precious little in the life of the human being. There are times when you think that you have worked it out, but then it comes back to you and everything comes charging repeatedly at you and you start to worry again. ‘We are here to learn’, mother said, ‘and what you learn here, you no longer need to learn from Our Lord.’ Do you think she is sensible, Jozef?”

“Very sensible, Jeanne”, I answered her. “In my life”, Jeanne continued, “I have always been like that. I do not know what others did, because I never had many female or male friends. When the sun shone, I made the most of it. Soon enough dark clouds came, which obscured the light. For my mother it is better here up above than on earth, because she was a good person.” “Your mother was a sage, Jeanne.”

“Yes, she was; she helped many people, rich and poor. She was not learned, but she possessed wisdom of life. I do not know how she knew all of that, but she always knew what to do and you soon received an answer to each question. I believe that I inherited a great deal from her, at least if that is possible. In some things, I am exactly like her, because I see qualities in my character that she also had. To her dying, was not death. She said: ‘Only then do you begin to live.’”

“It is a great possession if people can think like that”, I said, “because then life is not so difficult. That is the great trust and we have to possess that, then everything takes care of itself.”

“When my mother passed away, Jozef, I was the only one who could control myself. My brothers and sisters had lost their heads and it was as if they were broken. I understood everything as a law and said to them: ‘We will see her again, after all.’ However, they were not so religious as I was and had no faith. To them it was a great loss, however, to me it was a short separation. Yes”, Jeanne continued with her thoughts, “it is a great journey, which you will make, far, very far from the earth and yet it is so close. Nevertheless, you have to feel that, clearly feel, otherwise it does not mean anything to you. For all of us that time will come one day and then it is packing your suitcases.”

I had to laugh at her, but she continued: “You need little for it. It is the cheapest journey, which you can ever make, and yet it is the greatest. Oh, I lie thinking about it a lot, then strange things enter my head and I often dream about it. Some people, I imagine, go through valleys and over mountains and see very beautiful nature scenes on that journey, very different than you see in your own country. They can enjoy it if they are not nervous, because most of them will have lost themselves and are afraid of what awaits them. I sometimes saw many travellers before me, I followed them one by one. Amongst them, I saw people who really did not want to travel. They resisted, but they were pushed in the train and went towards the unknown. Then I saw others who were very sad, that sadness was because they left so many friends and loved ones behind. Especially those who had many children did not want to go, because those children remained behind alone. I saw people who behaved like wild animals; they really did not want to go on a journey. It also came so unexpectedly, you see. They preferred to remain at home with their glass of wine and all the other things. They were so well-off in this world and I could imagine that. Who wants to go to unknown territories when you are so well-off at home? However, I also saw people who immediately packed their suitcases and went on a journey. For example, my own mother. She greeted all of us and the journey started. I just hope that I may leave as she did. She left in silence and that was wonderful, oh, so beautiful. It was precisely as though she was carried into the train. She also longed for it, I know

that there were many people who accompanied her on her journey. I did not see those invisible beings, but I could feel them. Then I saw people who had gone on a journey without them being able to say anything more. They were already long on their way before the family members heard about it, who of course, were shocked. Yes, they were sad, very, very sad."

Suddenly Jeanne said: "Do you think that I am talking a great deal, Jozef?"

"Not at all, Jeanne."

Then she continued: "But do not forget either that there is no one here with whom I can talk about all these things. They are afraid of it and if you lie here so alone, then a lot of thoughts go through your head. I have seen people going on a journey, who came to dark tunnels, which I could already see from afar. Then I thought, oh, how difficult it will be for you, because I did not see another way, they had to go through it. Do you think what I am talking about is strange, Jozef?"

"No, Jeanne, I think it is wonderful."

"But now the most curious thing of all. I usually dreamt that I saw the people before me and I always remembered what I had dreamt. Yes, I knew many people who had to go on a journey. Sometimes I heard about it a few days later and I thought about whether that could be connected to my dream. That is not possible, is it? What do you think about it?"

"I will tell you what I think about it. In the first place, that is possible. They are imposed dreams. Dreams that are given to you by intelligent beings, therefore spirits. I, for my part, can feel and see that it has to be the case. That you saw many people going on a journey means that they wanted to pass that onto you, therefore tell you, beforehand, as a result of which you experienced that they would pass away. Those dreams are remarkable, you should have recorded them."

"Amongst the people whom I saw passing away were various family members and I am deeply shocked by it. If I have to go on a journey, then I just hope that there are many mountains around me, because I love mountains. I will climb on top and see from there the whole area. That is wonderful! As a child I already climbed on everything and then mother had to get me down again, because I carried out neck-breaking feats. If I had climbed on top of something, I told mother what I thought I could see. Yes, they were nice moments with mother together. No, Jozef, I will not be afraid when I have to go on my journey."

"Where did you get all that wisdom from, Jeanne, from books?"

"Not everything, but I feel a great deal for nature and I already told you that I have learned a lot from mother. I will tell you something one day, then you will immediately know why I am no longer afraid of death. That's what you mean, isn't it, Jozef?"

“Yes”, I said, “I mean that.”

“As a child I used to see a great deal, but when I became a bit older I did not see very much more. What I want to tell you about happened not so long ago. Then I was really afraid, because it happened so unexpectedly. They think here that I am crazy, or that they are hallucinations, but I know what I saw. I do not deal in hallucinations, because I am far too sober. A human being, who does not believe in it anyway and cannot even see anything, thinks that you are imagining something. But listen. A friend of mine died some time ago. It was very sudden and I was deeply shocked by it, because a few days before she passed over I had spoken to her. She was called Greetje and was a great artist. You will know her if I mention her name. She had an accident. I was terribly upset by this sudden passing over and wept for days on end. I could not work out why that was. I was so convinced of a life after death; yet, I could not become released from that sadness. I had talked to her several times about spiritualism, because she possessed a gift; she often saw very clearly, even if she wanted nothing to do with it, also because life occupied her too much. That sadness lasted some time. Sometimes it was a bit easier for me, but then suddenly that suffering arose again intensely. I prayed a lot for Greetje, but that did not help me either. Can you not see her?” Jeanne interrupted herself, “I often have the feeling that she is here.”

“No, I cannot see her, but I can see someone else, whom I will tell you about later.”

She continued: “One night I saw Greetje and I got a great shock. It was exactly four o’clock in the morning when I became wide-awake. I thought to myself, what is that, how can I be so wide-awake? It was something unusual, which I clearly felt. When I was lying thinking like that, I saw her standing in front of me. She was standing there, Jozef”, and she pointed out the place to me where she had seen the apparition. “Right in front of my bed! Dreadful, I thought and called for help. My sister, who slept next door, rushed to answer my call for help and asked what was the matter with me. ‘What is wrong with you’, she said, ‘you look so pale.’ My whole body trembled. When I had become a bit calmer, I told her what I had seen. Do you know what she thought about it? ‘Oh, child’, she said, ‘you are just imagining things, just go to sleep, I will tuck you in.’ However, I would not let myself be tricked out of what I had seen just like that. I was not dreaming”, I said, “I was wide-awake, I have never been so awake. She was standing there! But my sister looked at me as if I myself was Greetje. However, I did not want to frighten her and said nothing more. I thought there would not be much chance of sleeping, because I kept thinking about her. Yet, I must have fallen asleep, because I suddenly wakened again. I immediately thought about Greetje and what I had seen, and yes, she was standing there in front of my

bed for the second time. I was not frightened at all and was very calm. She looked at me and smiled. Oh, how wonderful that was, how happy I was, because I felt a great happiness enter me, which I could not describe. At the same time, my sadness and fear of death had disappeared. However, first I rubbed my eyes and thought: Is it you or is it not you? But it was she! She laughed once more, but when I called her by her name, she disappeared as she had come. I did not understand any of it and I lay for a long time thinking about it. However, I could not find an explanation for it and afterwards I did not see anything again. Did she get a fright and was it therefore my fault that she disappeared again so suddenly? Should I not have called her? Do you know that, Jozef? Can you give me an explanation for it? Why, were my thoughts, did she appear, to then disappear again at the same moment? I found it so strange, because I had so much to ask her. Should I not have called out her name?"

"Listen", I said, "I will explain this to you. What you saw is very interesting. When a spirit manifests itself, then it does that under its own strength. Did you think that you saw Greetje as a result of your own capability, therefore as a result of your gift for clairvoyance?"

Jeanne thought for a moment then said: "Yes, because I saw her, didn't I?"

"Precisely, I want to explain that to you now. It is precisely the other way round, because Greetje wanted you to see her. You therefore saw because she wanted it. Because why can you not see her now? Do you possess this gift? Yes, to a small degree, because you have a talent for it. Yet, now you see nothing and that is precisely the point. The spiritual world is now invisible to you, because you do not possess the attunement of feeling, which the gift of clairvoyance implies, otherwise you would be able to see her at any moment. Is that clear to you?"

Jeanne had a think again and said after a short while: "No, I do not understand that, I cannot work it out, because I saw her, didn't I?"

"Listen then. At the same moment when you saw Greetje, you were connected with her, you were one in feeling, you therefore felt what Greetje wanted you to feel and because of that she could awaken you so suddenly. While you were sleeping Greetje connected with you, but when you rubbed your eyes that connection could already have been broken, because you came back to yourself in your inner life. However, Greetje kept this connection going. You were therefore one in feeling and she could manifest herself as she wanted to. She brought you to an elevated attunement and namely that of clairvoyance. In this situation people can only feel, because since you started to speak and called her name, you went back to your own world of thoughts. Your concentration was directed at yourself again, the contact was broken and in this way, you could no longer see anything more. Because why did

you no longer see her? You were clairvoyant at that moment, were you not? You should be able to see her now as well, but that is not possible. This is why it is usually the other way round. You therefore broke the connection with Greetje yourself. Most people think that they have become clairvoyant, but it is still not their own gift. It is wonderful and a great happiness to be able to experience such a thing, at least if you like it. Greetje will have been there a long time, but she could no longer reach you. This was only possible in that unconscious state. You had therefore returned to your day-consciousness and could not be reached by Greetje. And as I already said, while you were sleeping you were one with Greetje in feeling. However, in my day-consciousness I can see in the way you saw Greetje. I can therefore see continually and then when my leader wants me to see. You see, again through connection.

When the spirits have a message to give they have to want that themselves. I am then open and receive and pass on what they have to say to me. To open myself properly and clearly is not so easy, but my leader taught me that. When I see, then I pass into their lives, but Greetje drew you into her life in which she now lives. Is it now clear to you why she did not come back?"

"Yes, I understand it now, Jozef, how simple it is."

"I know how I see, Jeanne, and I know all the grades of clairvoyance. There are seven grades, but the seventh is not reached by clairvoyance on earth. There is so much to tell about it."

"How wonderfully you explained that. I can see, feel and hear that it is the case; there is no other explanation. And do you see those wonders all the time?"

"All the time, Jeanne, and I can imagine that you are afraid. I was also afraid when I saw my leader for the first time and he is a very high spirit."

"Greetje looked lovely, she was shining completely, but it was so unexpected that I saw her."

"Most people who see something in this way, usually break the connection at the same time, because they try to see it even better. But seeing that better is going back into their own inner life and therefore they break the contact. Greetje will have remained with you for a long time to observe how you reacted. In this way, our loved ones are around us and people know nothing about their existence. How gladly they would like to tell about that beautiful and wonderful life in which they are, but people cannot be reached. They are around and in us and yet people do not feel and see them."

"Greetje had become younger and beautiful, I saw her as someone of thirty years old. If all people could just see for a moment, they would not feel any fear of death. Then the earth would change, because they would lead a better life. You see, and I am therefore no longer afraid. Did Greetje take that sadness away from me? Did she know that I was sad and that I kept weeping?"

Can you also explain that to me? I would like to have heard her voice. Nevertheless, I thanked God that I had been allowed to see her.”

“I will explain that to you. Was it therefore Greetje?”

“Yes, no one else.”

“She must have already connected with you a long time beforehand, you could say from the time that the accident happened. When we pass over, we will first think of those whom we deeply love the most. Love bonds connect us and we will get to know those spiritual powers for the first time in that life. When Greetje awakened in that life, she will most certainly have felt that you were mourning. Since she felt it, you drew her back to the earth.”

“Me?”

“Yes, you.”

“How is that possible?”

“You see how deep powers of thought can be, you will later experience it when you also enter that life. You interrupted her happiness because you were mourning and you were connected to her. This is a great hindrance for them when they arrive there. Greetje came back, but saw that you did not see her, but she tried to change your sadness to happiness and namely in a way which is already familiar to you. When she therefore appeared, all that misery dissolved and you returned to your own attunement.”

“How beautiful that is, Jozef.”

“It is most certainly worthwhile, because these situations have a deeper meaning. But you will sense that thousands of people who have passed over are drawn back and when they visit their loved ones they experience that they cannot reach them. That is terrible and then a suffering is born, so intensely deep and powerful, that it can only be dissolved by spiritualism. This is why spiritualism is sacred and it is a great mercy for the human being to be able to receive this from God. The human being on earth still knows so little about all these laws. There was therefore one being that knew that you were mourning and that was Greetje. She knew it, she felt it, and you were one with her, therefore one in feeling. If Greetje had not been able to reach you and you had stayed long in that suffering, then life would have become unbearable for you. Those who continue to mourn go under and that is not the intention of God, especially not if the human being knows of an eternal life after death.”

“It is moving and beautiful, Jozef, to be able to see them.”

“It is, Jeanne.”

“But how blessed you are that you can always see them.”

“I am and I would not want to miss my gifts for anything in the world.”

Suddenly she said: “What do you think of me?”

“What do I think of you?”

“Yes, I mean of my illness. I will not get better, because I know what is the matter with me. There is no cure for me. Do you also know that?”

She looked at me sharply and I felt that she wanted to know the truth, but I looked at something else and pretended that it had not got through to me. Where does she suddenly get that from, I thought. Her question was spot on and too drastic for her situation. I thought through all of this in a flash. I was not allowed to tell her this yet, even if she knew so much about life after death and she was already prepared to die. I therefore did not go into it and continued to look in the direction where I saw something. Then she asked: “Can you see something?”

“Yes”, I said, “I can see an intelligence, a woman. She has already been here for some time and is waiting to be connected, I already saw her when you started to talk and I believe that you will know her, because she looks like you. I will describe her.” I was not yet ready to tell her all the particulars of the being which I saw, when she already called out: “Oh, mother, are you here? Mother, is it really you? It cannot be otherwise, that is my mother.”

The apparition showed me something, to which Jeanne said at the same time: “Here, Jozef, look, here it is.”

She showed me a medal that she wore and in it was a portrait of her mother. “Where is she, Jozef?” Jeanne eyes began to tear. “I feel mother, Jozef, she is close to me, is that possible? Does she not say anything?”

I saw that the spirit who was her mother put her arms around her and kissed her child. When I saw this, Jeanne suddenly called out: “I can feel her, Jozef, I have the feeling that she has put her arms around me, just like before when she gave me a kiss, I can feel it on my cheek!”

I trembled from emotion. Jeanne was sensitive in feeling; another grade higher and she would be clairvoyant. However, this connection was also broken and now a short silence followed. Jeanne felt the silence of the spirits that had entered her as a result of her mother’s arrival. She had to deal with all of this first, but after a short pause she said very unexpectedly: “Do you know, Jozef, what kind of feeling I have now that my mother and Greetje have come to me?”

“No”, I said, but I felt what she meant.

“That I will soon be leaving ... dying”, she added.

Amazing, I thought, and she penetrated me again with her gaze. How precise her words were, yet I resisted her gaze and continued calmly. “Oh, what can I tell you about it, that has not always to do with death. Imagine that everyone would pass over if the family members manifested themselves. That is impossible, isn’t it? They are often in the sphere of the earth and do work here.” Meanwhile, I thought: in this case, it is to come and collect you, because it will not take long now. Jeanne became too sensitive. She not only

spoke the truth, but she felt that truth, because it lay within her.

However, she was still not satisfied and said: "So, do you think that? I am becoming so sensitive recently. Sometimes I think that I can see them, but then I am afraid that I am imagining things and I do not want that."

Alcar indicated to me not to tell her the truth and to leave. I therefore got ready and said goodbye. It is remarkable, I thought, now that she will soon leave the earth, she feels the spiritual world. Yet, I knew all these situations; with many other people, I had been able to see these powers and influences. When they would soon start their great journey, as Jeanne could express that so well, then they felt in the spirit and their feelings passed into that life. It was also the case for her. The feeling that she already possessed as a child and which she had already carried, had now become conscious in her. However, I found her very brave, I heard few people speak in such a way. She was not afraid of death; to her death was a trusted friend.

Another morning, immediately when I entered, she asked: "You must tell me, Jozef, if I die will I immediately be released from my material body?"

"Are you starting to talk again? First good morning and then we will see." And I started to treat her first. After the treatment she came back to the subject and asked: "Now, what do you think, will I be released? I have read about it, you see." She looked at me like a child and smiled.

Indeed a beautiful question, I thought. Sick people would not often ask this question, because people did not want to hear about dying. I therefore admired Jeanne, that she could surrender herself so completely. Then I said: "Yes, you will be released."

"Do you suddenly know that just like that?" She looked at me in amazement and waited for an answer.

"I will tell you why I know that: because I can see it and feel it. Are you satisfied now?"

"No, not yet, I want to know why and what it is due to, you sense what I mean."

"Listen then. As I feel you inside, perceive your spiritual attunement and see your aura, I can tell you that you will be released from your material body."

"Oh, how simple it is, and I thought I would get a long story to hear. Still I am happy, because I have been lying thinking about it for the past few days, it kept me occupied. Imagine, I thought, if I was not even to be released from my material body! Can you tell me more about it?" "I have told a lot about it in my book."

I looked at her and wanted to know how she would now react. Yet, she did not go into it, as a result of which I felt that she was occupied by various problems. She was full of the great journey that she would make and said:

“As long as it does not take too long, I want to go on my journey.” She had already forgotten her first question and she roared with laughter. Jeanne was great, very strong in her inner life. She continued: “I will certainly not go through dark tunnels, oh no, I can already see myself in the beautiful nature! As long as I do not need to suffer so much, then I will already be grateful.”

You are a darling, I thought, a real sweet darling. A very great faith and a deep conviction lay within her. I would do everything to make it as light as possible for her.

Now she suddenly asked: “Is your book not yet published?”

“No, not yet, but it will soon be.”

“Good”, she said, “wonderful, then I will read it. It is so wonderful and peaceful here.”

Poor Jeanne, she would no longer read it. It moved me intensely.

“Tell me a bit about your book, Jozef, will you? Or do you not have so much time this morning?”

I had already prepared myself to be able to talk to her. These conversations, my leader Alcar told me, give her the strength to be able to bear everything soon; they give her support in the difficult hours, which will come, and also upon her arrival in the spheres. “Just ask me something”, I said, “what you would like to know.”

She did not need to think for long, she already asked at the same moment: “If I die, will I then soon see mother and Greetje?”

“Yes, you will see them.”

“Wonderful, how happy I will be. I am really curious what everything there on the Other Side will be like. Will they be waiting for me?” All I needed now, I thought, was for her to ask if they would come and collect her. However, I did not need to tell her much since she herself already continued to talk.

“Will you believe that I already long for it? What do I have in this world? I have nothing! Except always just my sister, with whom you cannot talk about anything. Then that peace, that awe-inspiring peace, which they write about so much. Oh, that silence! Did you also feel that there? It is almost incredible, but I still feel that it will be so. It is then you are connected eternally, eternally! Jozef, imagine that. You must envy me that I am passing away?”

Jeanne was a sage, how far her thoughts went. I fell from one amazement to the other. I myself would prefer to die. The most beautiful thing which people on earth could give me was death. But that strength was also in her. Yet, she had not been in the spheres, was not a medium and did not possess that great connection which I possessed. However, I felt why she was so sure of everything. Her journey came nearer and nearer and the more that time approached, the more sensitive she became. It was very natural, all people

should be like that; they should surrender themselves, then death would not be a torment, but a journey to eternity.

"How mother will spoil me, Jozef."

"What did you say?"

"Spoil", she repeated. "That is a word of hers, a word like many people have to express something dear. I will live by a high mountain in the Hereafter, and then I can climb it when I want to myself. Is that possible?" "That is also possible. The human being builds his own home in the spheres. On earth, we have already started that; at least, those who want to enrich themselves spiritually. Others live in darkness and cold and have spiritual poverty." "I will come and tell you about it once I am there and I am allowed to return to you. I will pray for it, Jozef, and I know that I can reach you; that even seems easy to me. I feel you as real as a brother and because I feel this way about you, I can easily reach you when I have passed over. It is as if I have known you my whole life and yet it is just a few months. You are so familiar, so open, Jozef, you give yourself completely, you are like a child and yet a great and adult person. Oh", she continued, "if I am allowed to tell you how I arrived there and what my life on the Other Side is like and that of mother and Greetje and many others, then I do not bear thinking about how great the happiness will be to experience this. Yes, I will pray for it, just pray constantly, and God will hear my prayer. I will also pray that it will not take so long, because I am starting to long very much for mother and Greetje." "It is so wonderful that you can talk about everything so calmly."

"I am already grateful to God for that and I am also very happy that I have got to know you."

Jeanne sunk into a deep meditation again and when I fathomed her, I saw and felt that she had come into spiritual contact. "Did you also see that?" she asked unexpectedly, as if she knew that I was following her.

"Yes, I saw it."

"What did you see, Jozef?"

"Eternity."

"Really, was that eternity? I saw another country, a very different country than the earth and I saw light, a great and powerful light. Then I saw people, clothed in beautiful garments, and it was as if they were floating. You see, I thought, they are not earthly people and I felt that they were spirits. My God, how beautiful that is. There is so much you can see in a few seconds. I felt that I was there and as if I experienced it myself. Did you also feel that? How did that happen so suddenly?"

"At that moment you were clairvoyant!"

"Now I understand even better what you meant when you explained that about Greetje. Now I understand it, I can feel it, deep inside me, it lies there."

My journey, my great journey!”

She calmly expressed herself word for word, but continued to look in front of her in thought. “I am being warned, I can feel it, no, I know it. To me they are packing their suitcases.”

Then, as if she became awake, she said: “How I am talking again, I heard myself! What is that, Jozef? Come on, explain that to me.”

All that time I had sat listening quietly and attentively, but meanwhile I was in connection with Alcar. Jeanne spoke in half-trance; she had been absorbed in the spiritual life and yet was still in her earthly body. Many mediums spoke in this way and I knew this situation.

“Now”, she said, “say something.”

“I have to think first and tune into my leader”, I said, but in reality, I no longer knew how I could keep the truth from her. “My leader has connected you with the spheres, he showed you because you are so brave.”

She was as happy as a child and said: “That is nice, Jozef! It was sweet of your leader, to show me a flash of that greatness. I am very happy, just say that. How beautiful death is then. Would people now not have to be happy? What else could people want? To be able to leave this valley of tears for good, is that not a mercy? It is incredible, and yet, I saw that it is the truth. Many people are afraid, but I want to pass over. Is it not wonderful for you to be able to speak to people or patients who are not afraid of death? Who are prepared to die? No, I am not afraid, isn't it wonderful, death stood before my bed and smiled at me. But death was mother and Greetje, my friend, my sister! Who is now still afraid of death? Not me and no one would be if they were to experience all of this. Nevertheless, for many people, death means suffering and sorrow, the loss of their possessions, nothing but misery. However, since I have known all of this, life has become different and fuller for me and I feel the meaning of life on earth. Before I experienced all this, I was one of the living dead. Spiritually I was in an unreal situation, only now am I beginning to live, now that my end is approaching. I see it like this, I feel it like this, Jozef.”

I looked at her full of admiration and Jeanne continued her deep human conversation. “Death in the form of Greetje is a darling. The woman whom I knew for years and is dead stood there in front of my bed and was alive, young and beautiful. She lived as she had perhaps never lived before. She was awake; I clearly felt it. As she can come back, so can I. She will show me that way and I will learn. I will find you, Jozef, I will come back to you!” She looked at me while tears flowed down her cheeks. “I am so happy, so happy that I was able to see a flash of all that great part which awaits me. How can I thank God!”

She took both my hands and she squeezed them warmly. “If you think

deeply about your death”, she continued, “nothing remains of all this misery. Death had become younger and more beautiful; it knew me and took away all that misery. People think it is cruel and harsh because they do not know death. However, I know it now and will soon know it completely, but in another beauty. How great everything is, Jozef, but the most beautiful thing of all is that those who are dead know more than we who live.” She will soon be there, I thought. Another few weeks and my book would be published. She would no longer read it, would she? When I thought about that, she suddenly asked a question, a question that shocked me deeply, “Is it possible, Jozef, for me to read the proofs?”

“The proofs?” I repeated her question, “what makes you suddenly think of that?”

“I just thought about it.”

How sensitive she had become. For that matter, they were the thoughts that she had taken over from me.

Jeanne continued: “I thought, if I soon pass over, I can no longer read your book. Perhaps the printers are at that stage and I can read the proofs. Are they not yet at that stage?”

I had to try to bury my inner feelings with all my strength. Jeanne had become a seeing, hearing and feeling medium. Death, passing over into the spiritual world, was the driving force for these gifts. Dying took her upwards because she wanted that inwardly, as a result of which she felt and saw the new life. It was remarkable, but her end was very close. The printers were almost finished. Another fortnight and she would be able to read the work. “No”, I said, “they are not yet at that stage.”

“What a pity”, was all she said. It was as if she felt her end approaching. “Can’t you see Greetje or mother?”

“No, at the moment I cannot see anything.”

“How do they come to the earth, Jozef? Does that happen of its own accord?”

“Through the power of thoughts”, I said.

“Therefore by wanting it, you automatically go to the point which you long for?”

“That is the case, but there are also other situations and laws which we have to learn there upon arrival.”

“Oh, I thought so”, she added, “otherwise, it seemed too simple to me.”

You are surprisingly sharp, I thought.

“But I also know that, Jozef.”

“So, do you also know that? What do you know?”

“How they move.”

“Oh, where did you get that from?”

"I once experienced that, listen. If I wanted to go fast, then I willed it and then it happened of its own accord. In my dream, I floated over valleys and was aware of everything. Is that because I love mountains so much? I went as fast as the wind. Is that possible? Had I departed from my body?"

"Yes, that is possible."

"Could it be possible?"

"Everyone departs from their body, consciously and unconsciously."

"But I was dreaming, wasn't I, Jozef?"

"You think that, but you were in the spheres, and conscious. Many people are in the spheres at night. You very often hear when they awake in the morning that they have spoken to family members who died long ago. They are able to remember everything and tell of beauty and happiness, but they do not accept it. Earthly life takes up their time and those spiritual powers are then lost. Those dreams are mostly disembodiments, but you also have wish dreams. For example, as you yourself say that you love mountains so much. Then you can experience spiritually without being disembodied. Then you are and you remain connected to your material body, but in spirit you make great journeys."

"Now a very beautiful dream occurs to me, Jozef. One night I dreamt that mother said to me that I had to go to the doctor and should not wait too long. When I awoke in the morning, the first thing I thought about was my dream. Yet, I did not go because I did not believe myself, because I did not feel ill. I had a pain, but that was not worth going to the doctor about. But imagine, a few days later I dreamt the same thing again, mother spoke as if she was still on earth and said to me: 'Child, now go to the doctor, otherwise you will have to have an operation.' I was deeply shocked and was immediately wide-awake. That same day I went to the doctor. What do you think that he said to me? 'You came exactly on time, otherwise you would have to have an operation.' What do you think of that?"

"Marvellous, Jeanne."

"Was this a dream, was it mother, or was it a disembodiment?"

"It was your mother, she gave you that spiritual truth, but not through disembodiment. She did not want to take the risk that you would forget again in the morning when you awoke. She worked consciously on you and placed that knowledge in you, carried out a spiritual conversation with you and then let you awaken. You wakened and knew that it was your mother, you felt fear and the spirit of your mother did all of that. She let you experience all of this, exactly as Greetje did. You have already experienced amazing things, Jeanne."

"Yes, I have. Mother warned me about even more things. One morning I wanted to start tidying the front room when, before I opened the door, I

heard a voice say: 'Do not go in.' I stood stock-still, because I heard from the sound of the voice that it was mother. However, I did not see her, despite the effort I made, but you can recognize the voice of your mother from thousands. I thought, why not? Now I could also enter that room through a small corridor. I did that and when I entered I saw it immediately. A heavy painting hung above the door. It was leaning on the door and if I had entered from the Other Side, the painting would have hit on my head. Is that not amazing?"

"You were wonderfully protected."

"Now I also know when those things came back to me. It was when I started to ail."

Very good, I thought, suffering and sorrow, illness and other symptoms make people sensitive.

"If I think about it, I have experienced a great deal. I could therefore hear it, Jozef, because mother could reach me, otherwise I would most certainly have got the painting on my head, wouldn't I?"

"Yes, you could be reached. Your mother worked on you and she managed that completely."

"You seem like a sage, the way you explain everything to me."

"And you", I continued, "are an inquisitive person."

Jeanne laughed and I prepared to leave. "Are you leaving, Jozef? Oh, then I will have to wait two days again."

"Yes, I have to go, there are more people who need me." This farewell was difficult; Jeanne also felt it. She looked at me, but did not say anything, however, I knew what she thought, because I sensed her. Not another word was said. Around her lay death, which she awaited. We both felt it.

When I came to her the next time, I immediately saw that her end was approaching. On her face lay death, her friend, whom she would soon get to know. She was spiritually aware of everything and she soon began to ask questions again. "We talked about dreams recently, didn't we? I said, shortly before you left, that I knew when it had come back to me. Do you remember that?"

I concluded that she lay thinking about all these things day in day out and I asked her: "What do you mean by that?"

"I want to know how that is possible." She was very shrewd in her questions, but my leader said not to tire her any longer and to leave soon. She now knew enough! "Now, are you not saying anything?"

"You are impatient, Jeanne, I have to think first." In truth I was in contact with my leader, however, she did not hear or see any of it. "That you dreamt a lot is because you are ill, then people become sensitive, but only when they want to get to know the spiritual life. The more sensitive a person is, the more

he sees in the spirit when he starts to tune into the spiritual life. When people have lost a loved one, only then does spiritualism have value; before it was nonsense. I experience that often, very often, when people come to me. You cannot tell enough then about life after death; they want to know all about it. Only then, do they read spiritualist books and go into it deeper. Then their hearts are broken and they can be reached. Therefore the greater the struggle, illness, suffering and sorrow people receive, the more sensitive they become, however awful it is. Do you feel what I mean?"

"Yes, I understand it."

"When people can distance themselves from their possessions, only then do they live as God wants them to. If they do not do that, then they feel the struggle and often go under because of it."

"Then I can congratulate myself", said Jeanne, "I am not attached to any possessions."

When I came to her the next time, the doctor had discussed with her about having her admitted to a hospital. Now she had finished talking. How I had grown to love her! She had become my sister. I remained with her for a while, and we both felt the silence of the spirits. She did not say a word, but her eyes asked for strength. With her hand in mine, I prayed to God that she would soon be allowed to pass over. Motionless, with a snow-white face, the traces of the approaching death on her lips, she saw into that awe-inspiring universe, from where a ray of light shone upon her. She had already lost her liveliness; her life on earth was coming to an end. This was a pure passing over, a spiritual surrender to Him whom people called God. Into Your hands, I commend my spirit! This thought occurred to me. Was it also her thought? Was she thinking about that? The great problem had begun to reveal itself.

People, people of the earth, do you know that you live for eternity? Do you feel we will one day appear before God's holy throne? That we will stand naked so that everyone will see what we are like, how we feel?

A child of God would now pass over; she did not need to wait long, her suitcases were already packed. Jeanne had dozed off and I left silently. "Farewell, little girl, farewell", I said in thoughts, "greet my friends in the spheres, you will soon see your mother and Greetje, both in happiness and eternal beauty."

My task was over.

A few days later, her sister came to visit me. "Do you wish to pay her another visit, she is asking for you."

"I would like to", I said, "I will visit her tomorrow."

"She has deteriorated terribly, you will no longer recognize her."

The following day I went to her. Jeanne was already unconscious and her eyes were broken. I found it wonderful that I had been able to speak with

her so much. That would be a great support when she would enter life on the Other Side. That knowledge lay within her; it was peace for spiritual life. She already lived in the unknown, in the spirit, far removed from the earth, where Greetje and her mother lived. Where would she be now? I thought. She perhaps already saw and heard in the spirit. After all, dying was something amazing if people knew where they were going. Death lay in her eyes, they had lost their glance, the strength that used to shine from her eyes had sunk into nothing. As in a flash, I remembered all the conversations. How wonderful those moments were, how powerful she was and how she dared to talk of the dead! She had not shed a tear of sorrow or fear. Jeanne was a great being and I was pleased that I had been able to get to know her. People could use her as an example, I would not forget her my whole life. She would float to those heights, those unfathomable heights, which she loved so much. Death made her body unrecognisable, but gave her an eternal garment and that eternal would become increasingly beautiful.

There she lay now, the talker! If she heard me, she would laugh about it herself. For her and for me there was no sadness, no suffering, sorrow or misery. Jeanne was going to a party, she was having a wonderful journey, yet I had to wait. How gladly I would have gone with her! Oh, how greatly I felt the happiness of those who were able to pass over in this way. I grasped her small hand, which she had given to me such a short time ago so warmly and full of gladness. This hand was cold, so that she would apparently soon die. I concentrated on her and felt how deeply she had gone to sleep. I could no longer find her; she was far removed from me in spirit. Her sister wept, because for her Jeanne was dying. What a difference in spiritual possession. They were from one mother and yet so far removed from each other. I saw that my leader Alcar was standing next to me. Now I can no longer talk to her, I thought. What a pity that I had not gone earlier, but I had not been able to get free. Other patients needed my help. I did not blame myself because I had already said farewell to her.

I had been standing in thought like that for a few minutes, when I heard my leader say that I should concentrate on him. I did what Alcar wanted and now heard: "I will connect you with her." At the same moment, I felt myself sinking away. Where would I go? I did not know where my leader was taking me. I did not understand any of it. Now I felt something remarkable. I knew that I was holding Jeanne's hand in mine, that I was standing next to her bed and that her sister was sitting on my right-hand side. It was so quiet that you could hear a pin drop. Yet I felt that I was descending, continually descending in feeling and that I came into that world where Jeanne now was. I approached her in spirit; this was something very unusual, I had not yet experienced such a thing. Or was I just imagining things? Were they not hal-

lucinations? However, I was still aware of everything. I thought I felt Jeanne and it was as if I was close to her, just like before when I came to visit her. It was something wonderful, something supernatural. I learned to know laws which even I had never heard of. This was something amazing. On earth, people did not know these laws; of that, I was certain.

Now I heard Alcar saying: "Listen, my boy. These are not hallucinations, not illusions, nor your own thoughts, but I will connect you with Jeanne, so that, understand me well, even if she is in an unconscious state, you can still talk to her."

"Talk, you say?" I asked in amazement.

"Talk, Jozef. This is not possible for the earthly person, but through my help, therefore through our power you will soon talk to Jeanne. Jeanne is alive, Jeanne continues to live, and because she is alive it is possible to talk to her, even if she is far removed from her earthly consciousness."

I could not find any words, all of that was too profound for me. "In a flash", I heard Alcar say, "I can now connect you, but I wanted you to experience all these transitions and the depth of her sleep. Her spiritual body already lives in spirit, and because I live on this side and know her attunement, I can connect you with her. I repeat, this wonder can only be achieved through spiritual influence from our side. I also want to make it clear to you with this that in fact no unconsciousness exists. Her unconsciousness means that she is entering the spiritual life. The vehicle has therefore left the material body; it lives further on this side and is the spiritual body. Jeanne is now in a situation unknown to her, but I can see where she lives and I know all these laws. Soon she will see this attunement, when she becomes conscious in this life." Oh, how wonderful that is, I thought, too deep for human understanding; a human being cannot grasp this. "But nevertheless truth and nature", I heard Alcar say. "All those laws lie within us, we are them ourselves; they are powers of love which the human being possesses."

I now felt a great peace entering me. It was the same peace of the spirit, which I had felt on the Other Side when I was with my leader in the spheres. Yet, Jeanne was still connected to her material body. When this cord, it was an illuminated silver cord, as I saw clearly, broke, she would die and be able to leave her material body; this was not possible before then. Only then would she die for the earth and I now understood the whole meaning of the great problem. Now I felt a soft longing enter me and when I concentrated on Jeanne I knew that it came from her. Jeanne had gone to sleep with thoughts of me. How amazing, how wonderful this event was. For the earth, for her sisters and brothers, she was already out of reach. Who ever knew what dying people thought of? However, I was allowed to experience this. Wonders in the spirit were made clear to me and I got to know them. The

distance became continually shorter and I felt that Jeanne entered me; we were connected spiritually. I felt her; I was one in soul and spirit. I did not know whether she also felt me. Then a great happiness entered me. It was like the rising sun, an awakening in spirit, the arising of a dead person, whose life began to awaken again through high spiritual powers that influenced it. That was Alcar, my spiritual leader. Jeanne was happy, she also felt me and then the greatest wonder of all happened which I would perhaps ever experience as a result of my gifts. In this immense silence, I heard Alcar say: "Now watch out, Jozef, I will connect you. You will be able to speak to her." Suddenly, I felt speaking within me and I heard a voice say: "Have you come, Jozef?" It was the voice of a child and it moved me deeply.

"Yes", I signalled to her, "it is I, Jeanne." It was as if Jeanne was speaking to me from behind a veil; her voice was a soft whisper, which I felt and understood. Now I heard Alcar say: "It is the same power which worked when you spoke to your material body from a far distance." Now I understood it; I had already experienced it. I felt Jeanne's voice. She spoke as the spirits talk to each other, it was the spiritual language, which she now already knew and used. How amazing this great event was, I thought. Now I felt that she entered me completely, we were one in soul, one in thoughts. I saw her before me and the veil, which I could still see a moment ago, was removed. I saw her in radiant beauty, because her spiritual body was already changing. Jeanne passed into the spirit and because of her beautiful earthly life, as a result of the love which she bore and felt, the spiritual body took over that wonderful radiance. The words, which now entered me, almost took my breath away. Jeanne said: "Now I am going to die, I am busy, Jozef. Now I am going on a journey, my suitcases are already packed."

Oh my God, I thought, who would ever be able to believe that I experienced this? I trembled, but not because she was passing over, but because I heard her say it herself and she was therefore aware of it. There were no words for this. "Go", I said, not knowing what to say, "go, dear Jeanne, may God guide you on your journey. I will never forget you; we have become brother and sister for eternity." Then it became even quieter and in that silence, I felt that Jeanne removed herself from me. I did not hear or see any more from her. However, then – it had taken a while – she came back to me and said: "Are you still there? I felt myself falling asleep again, because I was so tired, but I wakened again. Do you know what it is?"

The old Jeanne, I thought, how her question moved me. I felt all of this because my leader placed it in me and I said to her: "My leader Alcar let me feel that we are connected to each other through his power. Alcar concentrated on something else and you went back to your previous situation."

Jeanne did not say anything in reply, but a moment later: "Jozef, I saw

Greetje and mother, they are coming to collect me.”

I was so surprised at this that I could not say anything more. Then Jeanne asked: “Why do you not say anything?”

Moved by all of this, I said trembling: “You are a miracle, Jeanne.”

“So, do you think so? No”, I heard, “I am not that. There, that great light, that is the wonder.”

Then Jeanne also said: “I was sleeping, Jozef. Do you know who wakened me?”

“My leader, Jeanne.” Alcar now let me feel that I would go back to my day-consciousness. “We may not tire her too much, she needs her strength.”

Then I said: “Safe journey, Jeanne” and felt myself returning in a flash. I also felt that Jeanne still wanted to speak, but I could no longer be reached. I awoke next to her body. Everything was as I had left it in the spirit. Within a quarter of an hour, I had experienced an eternity.

Now I experienced another wonder. Jeanne had still wanted to say something, but I had already disappeared. Yet, her will to speak manifested itself in her material body. I heard nothing but “hick, hick, hick”, but I alone knew the meaning of it. Those hiccups, her sister told me, happened several times yesterday, it is a strange, horrible noise. However, to me it was not horrible, it was Jeanne’s longing to still talk to me and her family members. What a wonder, how clearly her longings manifested themselves in the already half discarded earthly body. However, her material body refused; the spirit no longer had the vehicle of the material in its power. How simple this problem was.

Then I experienced another wonder. My leader was inexhaustible. “Look at the clock”, I heard Alcar say. I did what my leader wanted and saw that the hands were lit up and started to turn. It was a large electric clock, which had been hung on the wall right in front of me and the hands of which pointed to a quarter to two. I saw that with my earthly eyes, and then I started to see in a clairvoyant state. At my question in thought, what this meant, the hands remained still. “Jeanne will pass over at the hour which I will show you.” My leader could not have spoken more clearly. The hands turned again and forwards at a slow speed. Having reached seven o’clock, they remained still and yet there was movement in them. They now crawled forward until they had reached a quarter to eight, then everything dissolved for me. I understood and thanked my leader from the depth of my soul for everything that I had been able to receive and experience. God, my Father, I prayed in silence, I cannot thank You enough for all of this, but I will make it known to mankind. This is my thanks, Father! I looked at Jeanne again, said farewell to her and went outside. Her sisters were already waiting for me. “Do not weep”, I told them, “she is a spirit of light.” I did not want to tell them that I had also

spoken to her; they would not be able to deal with it. "You see that she is going to die", I continued, "nothing more can be done about it. She also already knew this for a long time and I thank God that I got to know her, because she is great and is going on her journey full of happiness. When everything is over, will you come and tell me whether everything went as I am now going to tell you? In the first place, I advise you to stay here. Tonight at a quarter to eight, she will pass over. You have to know this, so warn all the others." They promised me and I then also said farewell to them.

I went homewards deep in thought. Who would believe me if I was soon to make this known? People laugh at laws which they do not know and which they will only get to know on the Other Side. What a morning! How great Alcar was. Who would have thought of this? These were psychic laws of immeasurable depth for human understanding, but how simple everything actually was. My life was rich by being able to experience all of this; the gifts, which I had received from God, were great. The human being had to accept, even if he could not understand these laws, because they could not be felt, for this purpose people had to pass over into the spiritual life. Jeanne still longed for me! That hiccupping was wonderful. Death was horrible and yet it was love. My book was published, but Jeanne passed over. How true everything was. The spirits could see everything and know about us when they wish to.

When I returned home, Alcar said to me: "This was only possible because Jeanne possessed those spiritual powers. Those who therefore do not possess this attunement will not be able to experience all of this. I understood it, a child could understand it when it wanted to, but the human being did not want to. Being a medium was sacred, because by being a medium I experienced all this beauty.

A fortnight later Jeanne's sister came to visit me. I was very curious, but did not doubt for a moment what she would tell me. "I have come to tell you", she began, "that Jeanne died at a quarter to eight." How pure all of this was passed on, I thought.

"How is it possible that you were able to see into the future?" "I did not see anything", I said, "it is the spirits who see, we are just instruments."

"But you said so."

"That is true, but I am concerned precisely with that thing which people do not wish to accept. I repeat, it is the spirits who see everything, those with whom Jeanne now lives."

"We are now happy that she has passed over. Because of her death I have started to think differently and have learned a lot during her illness. Oh, how brave she was; how well she bore it. The last few days she kept talking about her journey; she saw mountains and talked about her friend Greetje. I have now started to believe that there is more than we can imagine; I have

awakened. I kept thinking of hallucinations, but I now know better. The last few days I was continually at her deathbed. Sometimes she said: 'Look, there is mother again. Look then, there is mother! No, mother, she cannot see you, not at all, but I can! Oh, that is too much for me, what did I do to earn all of this? Greetje as well?' Then I just walked away and thought that she was crazy. But she was not going crazy. She told me, when I was alone with her, about beautiful things. She then called your name a lot and said: 'You see, Jozef now sees like this all the time. I know why I can see. They are coming to collect me, yes, sister, they are coming to collect me, I may go on my journey; Jozef knows.' She talked non-stop and told what was around her. I know that she used to be able to do that as well, but now everything was so different. She spoke like a sage, but she was also the wisest of all of us. When mother died – I still remember it as if it was yesterday – it was as if it did not concern her. We blamed her for it greatly. However, then she said: 'You will also learn that. One day you will see, one day you will feel that there is no death.' Then she told about spiritualism. My eyes and my sister's eyes were opened. One morning she said: 'Look what mother brought me.' I did not see anything in particular and asked: 'What do you mean, Jeanne?' 'Can you not see that then?' She talked as a child and my heart sunk when she asked me that. I said that I did not see anything and thought: You see; now she is going mad. Soon she said, as if she had picked up my thoughts: 'Do you think that I am crazy?' You can imagine how shocked I was. 'Sit down beside me', and she took me by my arm and pulled me near to her. 'You must listen carefully.' She looked at me and I will never forget that look in my life. 'I am going to mother.' Then I started to weep intensely. 'Now you must not make my last hours so difficult, come on, be strong.' She was the weakest and yet had to support me, because I felt as if I was broken. 'Come on', she said, 'look at me and listen. I am going and I am so intensely happy that I may go on my journey. Jozef also knows and I know that I will no longer read his book. Now I know what mother and Greetje told me. Look', she pointed to the table, 'there are flowers, spiritual flowers and they are only for me because you cannot see them. Jozef would be able to see them, but I can no longer see him. Oh, I love him so much. You must thank him warmly when I have died and tell him what I think of him and what he has been for me.' When I promised her that, she also said: 'Will you no longer be afraid and think that I am going mad? I am not going mad, child. I can now see again and Jozef awakened that through his power, otherwise I would not have started to see. At least mother says that.' Could it be, is that possible?"

"Yes", I said, "it is possible, but the gift must be present, Jeanne was very sensitive."

"Then I also wanted to tell you that we want to read your book, which she

could no longer do and had wanted to so much. Jeanne gave me money to buy the book. 'To me that would have been a bible', she said."

It moved me deeply. I had not received so much love before. How great Jeanne was to still think of that. "I will have the books in a week's time, come back then, then I will also write something in them in memory of Jeanne." We were both deeply moved, I by Jeanne's love, she because she had now knew her sister for the first time. "I could tell you so much, but I cannot any more. However, you knew her better than we did and I will love Jeanne even more."

Jeanne's sister left and I sat down and sent many loving thoughts to her. I had gained a sister.

Jeanne comes back

A few months later, I saw Jeanne and recognized her immediately. She had become younger and radiated with happiness. While reading a book, I heard Alcar say: "Look, my boy, who has come!" I concentrated in spirit and Jeanne was standing next to me. At the same time, I was in connection with her. "Dear Jeanne, are you here?" Jeanne replied: "Yes, Jozef, it is me and I have already been here, but I was not allowed to disturb you."

It was a sacred moment for me and I heard her say: "I am alive and I am happy. Can you see me, Jozef?"

"Yes", I said, "I can see you."

"What do you think of me?"

"You have become younger and you look wonderful, I am happy that you have come."

"Oh", I heard her say, "I kept thinking about you, Jozef. I have now come to thank you for everything. How good you were for me, how much spiritual power you gave me. Through you, I awakened and I entered this life consciously. I am with mother and Greetje, Jozef. They came to collect me. I do not always see Greetje, she is working hard on herself, but when I want to see her it is possible."

Jeanne laid her beautiful hands on my head, which I clearly felt, and said: "Can you feel me?"

"Yes, I can feel you, Jeanne."

"It is wonderful to come back to the earth and to be seen and felt. Now I am in the life, Jozef, which we talked so much about."

It was still for a moment and I felt what she was thinking about. She thought of the time that had passed. Then she said: "I did not read your book and yet I was the first who ordered it."

Amazing, I thought and asked: "Do you still remember that?"

"Yes, I know; nothing becomes lost. Everything, which you told me about this life, is the sacred truth, Jozef. Does it not make you happy? It is incredible how natural this life is. You know so much about our life. If only people could accept it, because it is a great treasure to enter here with that inner truth. You are far ahead of the others who know nothing about it. That entering is the most amazing thing of all. You feel that as if you still live on earth, it is so natural. Those who know nothing about an eternal life after death have to also be convinced of it first, and you feel that the finer nuances of the process of dying are lost, because it is wonderful when you can experience it consciously. We talked a lot about that life and how grateful I am to you that you had the patience to listen to me. I will never forget that you spent time on me. God knows that I am grateful, because you cannot prove that with words."

"Is everything as I told you, Jeanne?"

"Everything, Jozef, but it is greater, you will not be able to describe it. But the most amazing thing is how you know and feel everything, Jozef."

"Who brought you here, or did you come under your own strength, Jeanne?"

"Mother! Nevertheless, I can find the way alone. It happens as we have spoken about it. You spoke of laws, which I still know all about. Now, I have got to know those laws. If you do not possess those powers, you first have to learn them, otherwise it is dark on earth for us and you cannot see the people. You can only reach those with whom you were connected in love. You will feel what I mean. Can you see mother? She is here."

I tuned in spiritually and saw a beautiful scene, mother and child together. They were connected for eternity. "Yes, Jeanne", I said, "I can see her."

"Mother is a darling", she continued, "she helped me." Then, after a short pause: "The way to the earth lies in me, Jozef. We see through all material and now I know in which way Greetje showed herself to me. How simple everything is, but how deep and incredible when you live in the material body. Oh, if only I could have imagined this, then I would already have been able to speak to mother and Greetje a lot on earth. But you must feel it; only then do you pass into this life. I can see from your aura that you have been here a lot, Jozef. That knowledge lies around you and is visible to every spirit who possesses love. It is all so amazing. Here you are able to do everything, Jozef, if you are something yourself. Therefore, inside you have to possess these powers. It is nothing else but the power of love and the ability to feel love for everything that lives. What a beautiful task you have! Do you know that I may come back later in order to tell you even more about this life, Jozef? The master next to me says so. What a great happiness that is! Don't

you think it is marvellous?"

"It is incredible, Jeanne."

"Yet it is the case, you will hear about it. Now I cannot stay long, because I am going with mother to my sisters and brothers. Isn't that wonderful? She knows how they can be found, and I am also learning it, but mother says that I cannot reach them. They will not be able to see or feel us. Isn't that terrible?"

"Can you see me clearly, Jeanne?"

"Very clearly, Jozef, like on earth, but very different. You are sitting in a light; I can see you in a haze and that haze is your aura and I can see different colours in it. It is amazing and everyone has that, a light or dark haze. I can see that you are looking at me, Jozef; and I can look into your eyes as on earth. How wonderful it is. You speak, feel, hear and see me and yet I am invisible to those who do not possess these gifts. I feel exactly as when I lived on earth and have not changed in any way. I have already experienced many wonders; one is even more beautiful than the other. Everything is impressive! Can you feel me, Jozef? I am squeezing both your hands."

I felt her and a wonderful feeling flowed through me.

"Now I have to go", I heard her say, "but I can almost not leave you. I am talking again, Jozef. Oh, how happy I am. You can imagine our happiness, because you know this life. Mother sends her regards."

"Give her my best wishes as well, Jeanne."

"She can hear it and is very grateful. She has received those thoughts sent out, as I did in the last few days before I passed over. I am leaving now, Jozef, but I will return."

Jeanne and her mother dissolved for me, the connection was broken. I could no longer read and put down the book. How amazing everything was. Death was not death, but it is life. Jeanne's prayer to be able to return had been answered; she was alive. After she had left, Alcar said to me: "When she comes back later, she will tell of her life on this side and others will also come, which you will record in a book. Now wait patiently, she is a spirit of love and she is happy."

Jeanne passed over almost four years ago. When I had started the first chapter of this book, I saw Jeanne. She would tell of her life and fill the second chapter. When that of priest X was finished, I was connected to Jeanne. Jeanne's words flowed into me; we were one in soul, one in spirit.

"I am back here again, Jozef", she started to tell. "You did a lot in that time, I can see it. What I will tell is not much, but it is worth telling mankind. Now I can see your leader, about whom you told me so much."

I saw that Alcar had connected with her. It was a beautiful moment for me.

Then Jeanne said: "You may first ask me a few questions, Jozef." I smiled

and Jeanne felt what went on inside me. I heard her say: "Yes, Jozef, now the tables are turned, I now know a lot about this life."

I asked her: "How do you know so accurately what I am thinking about?"

"I picked up your thoughts; that is very simple, because, after all, I am one with you."

"Is it difficult to concentrate on yourself, Jeanne?"

"No, I can easily reach you." After a short moment she said: "Can you feel the silence, Jozef? That wonderful peace, which we talked about? Oh, it is so peaceful here, but you must bear and possess that inside. It is the power of love."

"Have you seen mountains and valleys, Jeanne?"

"Yes, Jozef, I will tell you about it. I received from God what I longed for."

I asked her whether she knew everything that had happened to her, to which she replied: "The last few days before I passed over, I experienced amazing things. When I was lying there like that and heard my sister weeping, I wanted to speak to her, but I had no power any more over my material body and vocal cords. That was a terrible moment for me. I felt so powerless, because I was already living outside my material body and was on the border between two worlds, between the earthly and spiritual life. That weeping of my sister made me sad. Oh, let people control themselves at a deathbed, because it is so difficult for those who pass over. Many people can feel that and it is therefore a horror. You would want to help those who remain behind, but you cannot. Yet you feel them in our presence, they pull you back, but going back is no longer possible. Can you feel the meaning of all of this, Jozef? It is an awe-inspiring battle, a disquiet, which is not necessary, after all. If only people knew what dying meant. For it is entering eternal life, where there is light and happiness, where family members await you. If only people could bridge this gulf, but I can see an unfathomable depth, which, yet, cannot be gauged. People will only reach that stage through spiritualism. That is the bridge and the connection with our world. When I felt that I could no longer reach my sister and sadness overcame me, I suddenly saw mother and Greetje, which made me so happy, that made my sadness disappear. How gladly I would have told my sister that they were alive and everything is true, but she would not be able to believe it, would she? Greetje and mother spoke to me; I understood each word and they told me that I would soon be with them. That put me at ease and I waited patiently. Then I fell asleep. I do not know how long I slept. Then I felt a powerful influence, a very strong current, as a result of which I became aware. You know from whom those powers were and that I felt you entering me. I cannot describe that great event; people can only feel this. Yet, it is the same state as the one in which we now find ourselves, because we are now also one. What you experienced at my death-

bed, Jozef, was a sacred event. Now I know why that had to happen. It is in order to convince mankind. You cannot imagine how beautiful it is to be in connection from this side with people. Wait a moment, Jozef, I have to concentrate and the master says that I may not go astray. At the moment, when you approached, the connection had already been achieved. I felt aware and felt myself becoming lighter. It was a very remarkable feeling. I thought like every other person and yet I knew that I would die on earth. You see how I was aware of everything, because nothing has changed, has it? Because of this, I knew that my spiritual body would soon leave her material vehicle. I cannot describe my feelings, which I felt at that moment, when I really saw that there is no death. I felt a great happiness enter me and how grateful I was for everything. My whole life passed before me. Then, I saw that a silver thread held me to my material body and that that thread would first have to break; only then would I be dead on earth. Then I saw a great white light, and with that light, I saw you. Yet, it still took some time before you were with me. I felt you coming closer and closer to me, but I was not afraid, because I felt that mother and Greetje were with me. You were not able to see them, because you were connected to me. When you had come close, I called to you, I felt you entering me and I passed into you in feeling. Oh, how happy I was when I felt you. We spoke together and it will be a wonder for people, but it was also a wonder to me. You wished me a safe journey, I heard you and saw you. Then you had to leave; I wanted to say something else, but you were already gone and I felt myself sinking away. Shortly before I was to die, I heard mother say: 'Jeantje, you will soon be with us, Greetje is also here, so keep calm.' Then I knew of nothing more and I died unconsciously. A short time therefore lay between my sleeping and passing over in which I was not conscious, but mother told me everything later, because I wanted to know. After the fluid cord was broken, I was brought to my own attunement in the spheres. I was released, released from my earthly body and I awakened in life after death. Dying will take place as people feel inwardly. For one person passing over is more beautiful than for another. One person goes to the light and the other to the darkness. Those who know nothing, have the most difficult time, but everyone, when they enter here, do not understand the wonder that they are alive, after all. They handle and feel themselves and think that they are faced with a mystery. Everything appears incredible; they cannot accept it. If it is already so difficult here, how will it be on earth? But here they are freed from all earthly cares and live in happiness and love."

At that moment, a patient came to me, whom I had to treat. When I had sat down at the typewriter again, I heard Jeanne say: "You have to help a person, don't you? Yes, I saw it and in this way, you helped me. Your aura mixes with theirs and your power makes the body work well again. How

simple that really is. On earth, you cannot see that, it is too thin, that is only possible in the spirit, or you have to be clairvoyant in the highest grade, which you already told me about on earth. From this side you can see everything in the material, at least if you possess light, otherwise you stand in the darkness and how can you see light if darkness reigns? My first impressions in the spirit were wonderful. I lie on a high hill and saw into a deep valley. Small paths ran around this hill, in order to be able to go up. A great happiness went through me. I lay there alone; I did not see anyone; only in the distance, people were walking in the beautiful nature. It was a beautiful sight. Then I started to think. How did I come to be on this high hill, have I already died or am I dreaming? No, I was not dreaming, I had died, I knew it very certainly, because I felt different on earth. I sang with joy and called: 'Jozef, I have been released, I have awakened!' These were my first thoughts and I immediately thought of our conversation. But where were mother and Greetje? I found that strange, where were the people whom I loved so deeply? Suddenly I thought I saw a form through the green and the flowers that were around me. It was still far away from me, but it was walking in my direction. Then I thought to myself again. How can it be, I am on a hill, which I love so much, who could have thought that. I did not doubt it for a moment that I had not died, because I felt it, I saw and heard it from the nature. Here around me it was too quiet for the earth. On earth, people did not know that silence. Here everything sung a beautiful and wonderful song and it made me happy. Thank God, I thought, I am in the silence. Oh, Jozef, how grateful I was to you. Then I felt the need to thank God for everything. Again, I saw that apparition, yet it disappeared before my eyes. Did I know her? She wore a beautiful garment, and I saw different colours. There was something in that apparition which seemed familiar to me. I knew that shape, but where had I seen her before? Could it have been on earth? Here I had not met any other beings. I saw her again and then there was no more doubt possible. I called very loudly: 'Mother, mother, is it you?' Immediately after that, I lay in her arms! I will not describe those first moments to you; I could not do it. Meeting again in life after death is too great a happiness. When you know that you have died on earth and yet live eternally, surrounded by flowers, birds and family members, everything is so sacred and overwhelming that there are no words to describe it. Then the second surprise came: Greetje, dressed in a beautiful garment, stood before me in order to embrace me. My dear friend, my sister, she was alive, had become younger and beautiful. You see, everything happens prepared, because I had to awaken in silence. Then, when they had told me a lot, I fell asleep again, because it had overwhelmed me. However, it did not take long before I awakened again in an indescribable happiness. I would stay there, always and for eternity. I had slept for six

days according to earthly time. That was not long, because many people take months. After my awakening, I was aware of everything and asked mother thousands of questions, which were all answered. Mother is now an even greater sage than on earth. 'Little sage', she said to me, 'are you starting to ask questions again?' That moved me deeply, because it reminded me of my childhood years on earth. We wept together from happiness. Who would not weep after receiving so much love and truth? Everyone who enters here and is connected with their loved ones is deeply moved. You must see them, there is nothing more beautiful imaginable. I had arrived in a sphere, which bordered on my own attunement. It is a purifying sphere, a place where people prepare themselves. We walked in the nature and my earthly life passed by me again. Oh, if only people could just accept this, I thought. I am alive and everyone is alive, but on earth, people think that we are dead. How great this wonder is. Around us were flowers, trees and birds of an exalted beauty. Everything that nature on earth can produce can be found in our life, but I tell you, everything is more beautiful than on earth. I saw many buildings and temples. In the building where I awakened, thousands of people arrive from the earth and they will all go further in order to enter their own sphere of existence. One person is here longer than another is, because everything happens according to your inner attunement, how you feel and what you possess in love. Here they know how to appreciate a person and carry them. Here the human being is a child of God. You know what this means. People know us better than on earth, because here you cannot hide anything; they see into your life, you even see into their lives, and you pass into each other. Here your good deeds are rewarded, people understand and feel how you mean it; here you are open up as far as the depth of your soul. The human being is like that, even nature; everything is like that. Houses and buildings are not closed, that would be earthly and here people do not know earthly conditions. We are pleased that we no longer have anything to do with the earth and have completed the cycle on earth. How I longed to pass over and I am not sorry about it, and I am happy that I did not need to grow old. To be able to die young is in itself a great mercy. Together with mother, I went back to the earth, because I would meet you. I floated towards the earth. People cannot imagine that, but one day they will also experience it. You know that we spoke to each other and that I came back to the spheres. I stayed there for a month, and then I went to my own attunement in the spirit, that is the second sphere, where Greetje and mother also are. Mother came to the same place as I; therefore, we could also understand each other so well on earth. People, who feel one on earth, will see each other again on this side. Their attunement keeps them connected. Those who possess another attunement live in different spheres and do not see each other. On earth, they did

not want to connect and here they cannot, even if they wanted it so much. Then it is too late and no longer possible, their paths separate until one wants to tune to the other and wants to receive in love. They therefore have to first discard their earthly life. Those who possess the spiritual connection and bear that love are the happy ones on this side. The beautiful connection, which I possessed with mother and Greetje, ensured that I would soon see her again in this life. I already told you that we walked a lot. We also walked in the nature in my new surroundings and I started conversations with other beings, which are my sisters and brothers. In this way, I got to know my own sphere and felt the possession entering me. When we had finished talking, I started to think about working, because that had to come one day. Otherwise, you stand still in your development. I withdrew for a while in order to come to myself and to think about what I would do. I felt and saw the many faults which I still had and in this way I came to myself, and I got to know myself as I had never known myself before. As a result of the silence and peace, which was around me, I came to be in this exalted mood. I wanted to go higher, but I felt that this was not so simple. You have to experience the life and with only walking around you do not come any further, so that I wanted to gain skills in something. In that spiritual peace, I learned to understand how Our Lord meant it. Learned or not learned, here people follow just one path, which all of us have to walk. We do not know learning here. Anyone who possesses much love and feels is wise, because he sees, and seeing is knowing and means spiritual wisdom. Because of the beauty of the spheres, meditation and exalted music I reached that stage and I decided to give myself for others. Working for others means doing something for yourself. Our life is like that; as a result of this, you make progress. Now I will tell you what I did. When I had come to myself, I asked mother what I should do. She advised me to first follow a school. 'At that school', she said, 'you will be told about this life and all transitions in the spirit and space. You will get to know the attunement of the soul there and then the pupils will go on a journey with skilled guides, in order to see the truth of everything which they have learned.' I therefore wanted to do that. Deep, very deep inside me I felt that power, because you cannot do anything here upon the advice of others if you do not feel it yourself. You have to lay down all the love that is in you. It is knowing for certain, here there is no doubt. Doubt is going under, is being the living dead. Yet I was alive, I knew and felt what I wanted to do. I therefore followed that school, Jozef, and after a few months I did a small, but deep exam. On earth, people will not learn anything special in that short time, not really on this side either, but they were theoretical lessons and the guides would show and explain the practice of what we had learned. We bore those powers inwardly, but we had to convince ourselves of the

truth. Do you feel what I mean? With hundreds of people at the same time, we went on a journey, all divided into groups. I had said farewell to mother and Greetje, because it would be a long journey. I was able to experience my first journey in life after death, about which you told me so much on earth, Jozef. Mother and all the other spirits also followed that path. 'Go', said mother, 'because when you come back, you can start your beloved work.' First, we learned all the transitions and spheres which lie under our own sphere. We visited unknown countries where people lived who were not as happy as we were, and we got to know sad circumstances. In this way, we went from sphere to sphere and we understood everything. That is your possession, which we talked about a moment ago. You can feel it, you carry it, and you only have to see. There is nothing but life, Jozef, in the universe. Every spirit who has seen it, will tell you that. If the people of the earth could see what lives around them, they would become afraid and would do no more wrong and especially not speak wrongly of those who have passed over. We had been to the edge of the darkness, but we did not descend into the hell. We learned how we had to concentrate in space, learned to float and got to know various other spiritual powers and master them. I saw the sun, moon and stars from this side, which was an unforgettable sight. Those who do not bear any inner light see into an awe-inspiring darkness and of course do not see any of all of this. I saw people of the earth coming and going, those who carry out work there, either collecting dying people or protecting their family members. There is work for every spirit and everything serves in order to help the human being on earth. Millions of spirits work in the sphere of the earth. The earth seen from here is terrible. That is because of the evil which lives on that planet and which you cannot form an idea of. You first have to see and experience that, but it is extremely sad. The guides followed a set plan and taught us what was necessary. We had to conquer our spiritual path step by step, master it, which means: progressing step by step, like the eternal development is. In the sphere of the earth, we saw nothing but sadness. They have already been wandering for thousands of years and it will still be a long time before they are on the right path. There we also learned to know the aim of the earthly existence. We stayed there for some time; however, then our guides went back with us to the spheres of light in order to experience the Christmas celebrations. It was precisely about that time, but it is celebrated earlier here than on earth and then so very differently. Here people do not eat and drink. Here it is a feast of meditation. Christmas in the spheres is in order to get to know the life of God's perfect Child. Thousands and thousands of spirits take part in this holy feast, from high to low, they come together from different spheres. Christ was born and died on earth. I know now how everything was, but it is different than people, young and old, are

taught on earth. I cannot speak of it, even a higher spirit does not and they do not do it because all of them feel a great respect for this sacred event. Everyone is under the impression of that great and sacred thing with which we are connected. The Christmas tree as people on earth know it, is a pillar of light in our sphere and depicts Christ's holy suffering, life and death. You get an image of Christ's holy life, you feel the religion of the great event here on earth, as pure as crystal. Our Christmas celebrations are therefore a feast of prayer and meditation; you come to yourself. God's sacred Child enters us, everyone who takes part in the feast, feels it. I saw garments, which glittered and many beings radiated light, as I had never seen before. They were high spirits and leaders from other spheres. I cannot describe the music that I heard there. It is really amazing and you had also told me about it. Everything is truth, Jozef; everything is love. Love means happiness and light in the spirit. Everyone knelt down when the feast was over in order to thank God for everything. In silence, we went back to our own sphere. Mother and Greetje awaited me there. I had been on a journey for almost a full year. They had also experienced all of this. Our guides left again with many others. I remained with mother for a long time and then I got a longing to be alone. I withdrew and thought about everything that I had experienced, which took a good while. When I wanted to see mother, I called her in my thoughts and she came to me when it was possible. Now I mastered all those powers for the first time and it penetrated to deep within my soul. I meditated for a long time and felt that I was being absorbed into other situations, now known to me. I had become conscious and knew what I wanted to do. Now I could give myself to others and I decided to be a mother for children who have died young on earth. This was also mother's path and I wanted to follow her. Greetje did other work, but she is working hard on herself, even if she had a more difficult time than I had when passing over. Her death was a terrible event, a ripping apart of the material and spiritual body. Finally the time came and three children were appointed to me. Two older ones, they were both young boys, soon passed into other hands and in this way, I could give myself completely to a sweet little girl of seven years old. The child of seven to fourteen years old arrives from the earth in the first or second sphere. Her father still lived on earth, however, her mother on this side, was in a different situation. We walked in the nature and I taught her what I should have learned myself. I told her about this life, visited the earth with her and showed her how she had been born and died there. A child also learns all spiritual laws, but they have to have reached a certain age. Young and old, all have to learn. The children feel and know struggle because their feeling is earthly and they also have to adjust to this life. They have not committed great sins and yet they will have to be purified, since they have had connec-

tion with the earth. However, their development also takes place faster than on earth. Freed from all those earthly tortures, they can concentrate on themselves and they also learn this completely; it is wonderful to see. This work is really nice; I do it with love and try to lead her in the spirit. My foster child knows that her father still lives on earth and that, when it is time, she will be connected with her mother. Here mother and child are together when they possess one attunement. However, mothers and fathers also live in the dark areas and will not come up for the present. Many years go by, the child lives on, but one day the time will come that mother and child will be connected. I have seen heart-rending scenes. Children who asked after their father and mother, and when people know that mother and father have lived a terrible life on earth, then I do not need to tell you how sad all of this is. However, I also saw other situations, happy, very happy ones. I will describe such a happy case in which the mother was connected to her child. My little girl was at that stage and so was the mother, so that they could be connected with each other. The time for it was decided and we would go to look for her mother with a guide. The mother had died shortly after the child had left the earth. She did not come into the same sphere as her child, but lived under those of her little darling. Yet, a mother who knows how she will be able to reach her child does everything and will soon come that far. However, when she lives in the darkness, hundreds of years often pass before they are that far. This mother had reached the first sphere and the child lived in the second. She was brought to a state of connection and we descended to her, therefore we went towards each other. That seeing each other again is a great happiness for the mother and the child. Those who are mothers can approach this feeling the closest. They feel that great power and know the sacredness of this connection. Mother love is the most powerful love, which we know here, until this love will also pass into sphere love, the universal love and when this happens, the mother feels for her child and the father for his son, the sisterly and brotherly love. This seeing each other again was wonderful. At a far distance I saw the mother approaching, a sister in the spirit accompanied her. They still did not see each other, but we came closer and closer. Suddenly, the child saw the mother, she dashed over to her and the lovely little girl lay in mother's arms. I experienced a reunion in life after death and I thought about my own entry and already felt this great and sacred happiness. We continued to walk in nature and when the time of departure had come, we joined them and asked the mother many questions. How she thanked me that I had taken such good care of her child, she would make up for everything again later. She will then follow my path and give her love, her pure mother love, to other little ones. In this way, people learn and one person gives himself to another and that is serving love. In this way, we progress step by step

and will reach the Summerland, which is in the fourth sphere. There we will feel a higher love and there we will be freed from all earthly thoughts, in order to pass into the spiritual life for the first time. You already described what it is like there, so that I do not need to speak about it. We returned to our sphere, then, after a long time, while my sweet child had passed into her mother's hands, I started to become competent in other situations. I made a new journey and namely together with mother and Greetje. In this way I will keep on going, giving myself for others. Furthermore, I hope to receive a task here on earth to protect others. However, that will still last a long time, because I still have to master a great deal. Yet, I am on a path, which climbs upwards to places still unknown to me. When I will have returned to the spheres, I will receive other work. Mother is still with me and will continue to remain with me. Now I have almost reached the end of my short story. Everyone will be very happy when we convince a few people of our life.

Dear Jozef, I would like to tell you a lot, but I have to stop. I am only describing flashed, trivial things; I could already fill a large book about my life, but others are waiting. I can see a brother standing next to me who wants to speak to you and I will therefore stop. He will emphasize everything with his own life and he has more to tell than I have. His life is different, because every life is in a different attunement and everyone had other earthly qualities to discard."

It stopped for a moment and I was connected with another intelligence. Then Jeanne continued: "I was able to experience a lot in the few years that I have lived on this side. What is life then like, Jozef, for those who have reached the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh sphere? What do I know about eternity? Oh, it is still so little, and yet, I said just a moment ago, I could carry on talking. However, all these millions of beings who live in the higher spheres, those shining forms, they want to help mankind, because everything, which you will and can receive, happens through their powers and guidance. I will pray a lot for you and I hope that God may give you the strength to give a great deal to the people. I repeat, Jozef, they are only flashes. Now I will say farewell to you, but when it is possible for me, I will come back to you from time to time. Work; work in the spirit. You do our work and there are many whom you can help. I wish you luck and much light. Farewell, Jozef. I thank the master for his great help. Your Jeanne."

Jeanne had gone. She is alive and will remain alive. One day we will be with her and remain with her for eternity, with those who have gone before us. Jeanne went back to her mother and Greetje, and I had received wisdom in the spirit again from a human being whom I had known on earth.

Anyone who 'feels' eternal life

Feels safe.

Alcar

The return of a man who mocked what he did not understand

In the same situation, another person who had passed over told about his life on this side. He came back to me as a result of a conversation, which we had had together, shortly before he passed over, about life after death. Gerhard was an acquaintance of mine who met me now and again and who was a coachman for a funeral undertaker. I met him while I was at the graveyard near the exit after he had taken someone to his final resting place. He beckoned to me from afar to come to him. After the usual conversation about everyday things and questions about each other's families, he asked me: "I heard that you take part in strange things, is that true?"

I immediately felt what he was getting at and asked: "Strange things, you say? What do you mean by that?"

"Well, I mean that spiritualism, do you take part in that?"

I smiled and asked: "Is it strange to take part in that? Do you know what spiritualism is and means? You do not think it is a sort of sport, do you?"

"I do not know", he said, "but you hear so much about it. I do not understand it and think it is ridiculous, but I heard that you draw and paint through the dead."

I clearly felt his sarcasm, but did not go into it. "Are you making a fool of people?" he continued. "Is that really what you hear said? I do not believe any of it. I will tell you something", he said, looking at me.

I meanwhile gauged him and when I felt the state he was in, I had to laugh aloud. High above my head, on his coach box, wrapped in blankets, with a whip in his right hand, he continued: "Why are you laughing? Do you already know what I want to say? Is it trickery? I thought so."

I did not answer and let him finish talking, it was so funny!

"Death is death", he said and looked me sharply in the eye. "You know what I am doing, I am involved with the dead every day, but not one opens his mouth. How can a dead body like that speak? You have to let the dead rest. People who take part in that – he pointed with his hand to his forehead – are crazy." Then he burst out laughing. "People no longer know how to enjoy themselves; it must be so dull here and then they search for something else. So you mean that the dead people draw through you?" He grinned and looked at me as if he sympathized with me.

"Have you finished?"

"Yes, I do not know of anything else."

"Very good, then I will answer you. You are not a bad chap but you know

nothing about these things and you must not mock them. You are a mocker of the very worst kind and a stupid person. You laugh about something you do not know or understand and the origin and truth of which you cannot fathom. Many people do that and it does not credit their personality. I ask you: Can you see from me that I am crazy? Am I different than before? Do I look like a mad person? Now, just answer."

"No", he said, "I can see nothing special about you."

"Now then, I paint and draw through the spirits. Therefore, through people who have died on earth and yet are alive. They come back to us and make the most beautiful paintings through us. You know that I have never painted and that I cannot do it. For that matter, when I receive those pieces, then I do not even know that I am doing it."

"It is a mystery to me", he said, "a great mystery. Yet you have changed."

"That's what you think, but I have not changed, in no way. I have only become wiser with regard to the great problem of 'death'. Really, Gerhard, you must not mock it." He was apparently not yet convinced and said: "Now be honest with me: Do you really believe that it is the truth? I repeat; death to me is death. There is surely not enough carnival in the world, we can just about cope with that carry-on."

"That carry-on?"

He felt that I was bothered, but he said: "Do you like reading?"

"Yes, now and again I read."

"Then I advise you to read the works which deal with spiritualism, there is already a lot written about it and then you will think differently."

"Did you also read them?"

"I have read little, but I can see the spirits."

"What did you say?" he asked in amazement. "Can you see them?"

"I can see and hear them," I continued calmly. "I know their life because I can see their life and I can hear them speaking to me."

This was too powerful for him. "But you don't take part in that, do you?"

"In what? What do you mean by that?"

"Well, that table dancing like those other people."

"Which other people?"

"Do not pretend that you do not understand me, you sense what I mean."

"Are spirits not spirits, is influence not influence? However, you do not understand any of it. That same table, which you laugh about and that you call that carry-on, has comforted many mothers, fathers and children; and connected them to each other. But when people know nothing about it, they mock it. However the spirit manifests itself, spirits are spirits and there is no death. You say that not one opens his mouth, and that is the truth, but would that also be possible? That a dead body will not speak, but it is the spiritual

body, and that lives eternally. I repeat, you are not a bad person, and a good family man, but you must stay away from these things if you know nothing about them.”

“Do you not take part in séances, or whatever it is called?”

“Carry-on”, I said and for my part, I looked him sharply in the eye and waited to see what he would say.

“Well, now I mean it seriously, I do not know anything about it, do I?”

“Yes”, I resumed the conversation, “I have experienced a great deal in that area. You will not believe it, but if you are interested, come to my house some time, then you can look at my paintings which the spirits made through me.”

He did not answer, but said: “If I am there”, and he started to mock again, “then I will come and tell you.”

“What do you want to tell me?”

“That I am alive, and then I will knock, like that”, and he thumped a few times with his whip on the vehicle and called: “Knock, knock, knock” and burst out laughing. I controlled myself, he felt that he was going too far and asked me:

“Are you angry?”

“Not at you; people who speak like that mean nothing to me.”

“I can imagine that”, he said, “but I think it is horrible.”

“So, do you think it is horrible? Do you know, Gerhard, what I think is horrible?”

“What then?”

“That mocking of yours about the dead.”

“Who mocks more, you or I?” His words came out in a sharp way and he continued: “Every day we see new faces, but not one says anything.”

“Are you starting all over again?”

He could not be convinced, however seriously I meant it. Yet I would not give up so easily and said to him: “Do not forget that when that alarm clock inside you refuses, you enter that life as a mocker. How soon can that not happen? We are people of a second and then you will stand with both feet, as you now are, in eternity, deeply unhappy. I think that you will forget about that mocking.”

He did not say anything, looked in front of him and prepared to leave. “Look, there are my people. Are you angry?”

I shook my head and he called again to me: “Keep well, fellow, and good luck with the spirits.” I only half heard him, because I was too wrapped in thought. What a mocker! This is what people thought of sacred spiritualism and made a mockery of it. He is not a bad chap, but unskilled in the great truths. I had never known him before like this. To him death was death and he knew nothing about spiritualism. People should leave the dead in peace,

It was the same old story. I thought it was sad.

All those great academics that had sacrificed themselves were surely also crazy! I had known Gerhard for years, but I hardly ever saw him. A wonderful discussion, I thought, but he cannot be reached; he does not want to be reached. He knows death, but death will remain death to him. How simple it was for him not to start to think differently; for people found it easier to think this way. A strapping fellow, and yet, what is the human being when he speaks like that? They laugh at their own stupidity. "Not one of them has ever opened his mouth!" It was not just for him, but for all those other undertakers who thought about it as he did. He was involved with the dead on a daily basis; they were his friends and he was not afraid of them because he knew them. They were dead, but he did not know death, even if he brought the remains to its final resting place. Bones could not speak, and how simple it was. They did not think of another and eternal life. Everything, which had to do with spiritualism and the dead, was gruesome and yet spiritualism was the most sacred thing given to the human being by God. Poor spiritualism! However, one day their eyes will also be opened, but only on the Other Side. They will see, hear and feel that they live eternally. Death was still a horror and it sowed suffering, sorrow and misery. It threw sand in people's eyes and they stood weeping at graveyards and were broken. They did not know any better, but they did not want to know any better either. They remained dead, blind and without feeling.

Life, which had led an existence in the material body, returned to eternity. Then it supported from that side the people who wanted to be connected with it. How grateful the human being should be for all that beauty. Spiritualism had nothing to do with the devil. Here it was their friends and loved ones who returned to them in order to tell them that they were alive and were happy. Could the human being be given something more sacred? I knew a spiritualism shining like a sun, as pure as eternal life itself was. I would not have thought for a single moment that Gerhard would pass over so soon. A fortnight later death had come to him. He was wiped out in one blow, far away from wife and child. The monster 'death' had also touched him. The mocker now lived in life after death. I was shocked when I was told about it. How amazing God's laws are, which people still knew so little about. It was as if people had called to him and said: "Come, friend, see and perceive, see whether you are dead, or whether there is an eternal life. Perceive, you, human being of the earth, here nothing can be hidden; here you will get to know yourself. See and feel that eternal life is within you." Thousands of thoughts whirled through my head. Yet, it was remarkable, but I was pleased that I had still spoken to him about it. He could cling to that, to that simple, trivial conversation full of sarcasm and mocking. I still heard the thumping

of the whip, which would be there as a knocking on the house of his soul, just until he would awaken. I knew that he was alive. How surprised he will be, I thought, when he sees that he is alive.

I heard the following about his illness. He did not feel well for a few days. In the morning, he had a swollen throat and in the evening, he had died. It could not be any faster. He had entered the unknown from the known. How would he feel? Now I will soon see him, I thought, because he will come to visit me, as Jeanne and priest X had done and many others whom I had known on earth. However, would he possess the strength that was needed for it? I doubted it, because he was not yet that far. As a result of my journeys, which I had been able to make with my leader through disembodiment, I knew that people had to possess the power of love, if they wanted to manifest themselves on earth. He would know little or nothing about that. He would remember his conversation with me, because nothing is lost of the earthly life when people enter that other life. I prayed for him and waited, but he did not come. It was only months later that he came through to the séance to which I was connected as a medium and he gave a short report of his life. I thought it was a dreadful pity that I had not been there precisely on that evening since a serious patient demanded my attention. The following day I received this message:

“Just tell Jozef that it is me, he said his name and I would recognize him.” Yes, I knew him and found it strange that he had said nothing about our conversation. Now I will see him soon, I thought, but it still took a week, and it was only at the following séance that I came into connection with him. The people who were present were all intellectuals and did not know the simple coachman. This also removed all thoughts of telepathic influence when he came through when they heard later that I knew him. This was a piece of proof that he was alive, but I was amazed that I had to wait so long, because if he had come to me, I would have been able to see him, after all. Yet, my leader said to me to wait and see and I would get to know the meaning of this.

The following week I went to my friends to hold a séance as usual. They talked about the last séance and also about him, whom they understood little or nothing. We had barely sat down when I saw him, something that pleased me greatly. When I had taken my place, he was standing next to me. However, I did not concentrate on him, but kept tuning into my leader and waited to see what would happen. Finally, I was connected with Gerhard and I asked: “Is it really you, Gerhard?”

“Yes, chap, it is me. I am alive, Jozef, I am alive.”

I thought about our conversation. There he was, the mocker! His head was bent, and I felt a deep and sacred respect, as the respect, which lay within

him. How human this reunion was, how great it was. I felt the seriousness of the life within him, he was awake, and he was open to everything that lived. How you have changed, I thought.

Gerhard was blissfully happy. "Can you feel me, Jozef?"

"Yes", I said. I felt that he placed his hand on my shoulder. A soft but intense feeling of love entered me, given immaculately and purely, which welled up from deep within the heart of a human being who had got to know life. It cheered me up and it caressed me, so that I felt very happy. Not much could be said, but he stood next to me the whole evening and stayed in my vicinity. However, we were one in feeling; I felt him, he felt me. I saw that he carefully saw everything that happened, while another intelligence stood next to him, speaking to him from time to time. However, I heard nothing about his life, yet, I had the hope that Gerhard would still come through, but this did not happen, so that the evening passed without Gerhard having spoken. Strange, I thought, why does he not say anything? Would he no longer remember our conversation? However, that was not possible, after all, nothing is lost, for that matter. Somewhat disappointed, I went home. I kept concentrating; perhaps, I thought, I will see him at home and he will talk to me. However, that did not happen either. I asked Alcar why Gerhard had no longer spoken to me, or through the board. A week before he had also come through, hadn't he? So why not now and why not here in my own surroundings? Alcar replied: "Do you think all of this is strange?" "Yes, Alcar, I think it is strange; he can talk to me, can't he?"

"He would also have liked to do that, but it was not possible. Our laws are not earthly ones and our life is different to yours. His time has not yet come. Understand this well, there is guidance in everything, also in this. Wait patiently", Alcar said to me, "he will come back and will tell you a lot about his life on this side."

I accepted it, I could not change anything about this, after all, but I still found it strange. I did not hear or see anything of Gerhard for a long time. I prayed a lot for him, but I also stopped that after having prayed for two full years. I had not heard anything, anything at all from him, or seen him. I did not understand that, I could not explain it. If one person could return to the earth and receive a connection, why could he not? It was so simple, after all. How much I wanted to know how he felt and how he had arrived there, but a secretive haze lay and remained around Gerhard.

A few years passed. I no longer thought of him; other matters took up a great deal of my time. However, one afternoon when I was busy with the second chapter of this book and the spirit of Jeanne, I had to stop for a moment because a brother wanted to speak to me, I saw Gerhard, who came to visit me. Gerhard said: "I may tell you that I am here. Can you see me, Jozef? The

master says that I may wish you good day and that I may tell you about my life after the sister. Did you already know that?"

"No", I said, "I did not yet know it."

"When the sister has finished, then I may begin. I am so happy, Jozef! See you later!"

Then Alcar spoke: "You knew that, because you were told a few years ago and now that moment has come. We conducted everything like this, because we knew that this would happen one day. Now the time has come."

I bowed my head deeply and understood it. I had no longer thought about that. Before me I saw a spiritual net of which all the threads had been calculated beforehand and were twisted together, which we earthly people knew nothing about and would not know anything about either. The spirits saw far, very far, ahead, when they wanted to. To me it was a lesson and it also taught me that I could calmly surrender to everything. I felt a deep respect for this great problem. The sacred guidance lay in everything. Those who had lived on earth and continued to live on the Other Side knew secrets and truths which remained hidden from our earthly people until we would also enter that life. Only then would we pass into all those secrets. Then problems and wonders would no longer be problems and wonders, and there we learned to know the true reality. Those who had gone before us lived in that wonderful life behind the veil, which had been lifted up for them, they had got to know themselves and that life. The truth was revealed to me, that knowledge and wisdom is of the spirit. I bowed my head to it and surrendered willingly. I found Gerhard very enthusiastic. Happiness lay in his voice, which continued to vibrate deep within me. The spirit of Jeanne continued, was soon finished and said farewell to me. Then I waited until Gerhard would come.

When I had sat down at my typewriter the next day, I did not need to wait long. I had already seen Gerhard in the morning. He sat down to the right of me; my leader Alcar, who guided all of this, stood to my left. Gerhard had tears in his eyes. How he had changed! He could not speak a word; he only looked up, as I clearly saw, as if he was asking God for strength for this event. Gerhard would therefore have to fill a part of this book. I waited until he would start to speak. He now stood where priest X and Jeanne had stood, the mocker! The man who thought that everything was nonsense. "You have to let the dead rest", I could still hear him say. Yet, I did not want to think about that now and I therefore freed myself completely so that he could reach me. I had to receive a spirit, a human being who had lived on earth, whom I knew, saw and felt. He stood next to me, great, powerful, young and beautiful. His eyes shone and around him lay a beautiful light. We were still not connected, but I felt him coming closer and closer to me and within me. I knew how

that happened. In order to be able to serve as a writing medium, the spirit must be able to connect itself completely, at least now and in this way, because there were also other possibilities. Gerhard entered me, and we were one in feeling. I was elevated into his life and now he started to speak. I felt his conversation going through me and at the same time, it was recorded by me. In feeling, I was continually where he was talking about. While writing I experienced everything, felt his struggle, suffering, sorrow and happiness and his love within me. I was not allowed to stay in this state for too long because I would not be able to stand it. That part of the book was therefore also recorded in a fortnight. Yet, I was watched over in everything. At that time, I lived in feeling in the spheres, but I also had to live through my earthly existence and was continually in contact with earthly people who needed my help. I therefore lived in a double situation, until the book was recorded.

Now I felt empty and could no longer think about what belonged to the earth, but an intense influence came into me, so that I felt the silence of their lives. He will begin soon, I thought, and I had felt it well because I heard Gerhard say: "So, here I am, finally a bit calmer! I was a bit nervous, but from pure happiness. To add to it I have to tune into my earthly life, if I want to be able to give you a clear picture of all my experiences and that is not so simple because I am full of them. I thank our Almighty Father, Jozef, that this was given to me and allowed. To think that I, the mocker, who thought that bones could not speak, the only truth which I uttered during our conversation. I have not forgotten it; it lies word for word in me. But now, dear chap, I am happy, but first I ask you for forgiveness. How I made fun of you and the most sacred, which is given to people. I did not believe in eternal life and death was death to me. What a bad time I had, but now all that terrible part is behind me. How I worked on myself! The heaviest work was not too much for me when I knew and accepted that I had died on earth. I did not believe that I was dead, but more about that later. I am first at the beginning of my eternal trip and yet I have ground under my feet. Really, Jozef, I am on firm ground, I cannot sink away in it. Where I now stand, that is lasting, I have experienced it and had to discard myself for it, completely discard myself. Do you feel what it means, to have to discard yourself? I had to learn that first, because I could not do it. Nothing was given to me. Nothing for free, people say on earth, but on this side, you get to realize that for the first time. I have made it, but do not ask how! You will hear, I will tell you everything, everything up until this moment, the most beautiful for me in all that time that I have lived here. How I longed for it and what a path I had to walk! How terrible that piece is that I have covered. People will not believe it, but you are not given an inch on this side. Here you have to earn everything, pay with your spiritual blood, but when you are at that stage, then there is

happiness, then you are and you feel happy and it has happened, at least as far as the place where you have arrived, because we go continually further, continually higher. You are happy then because you understand life, because you are alive and were one of the living dead before. You learn to not only understand life on earth, but the awe-inspiring, which lives in space.

I now talk and think differently, you will surely hear that, I have changed. A great deal has happened in all those years and I have learned to no longer laugh at other people. I was stupid, very stupid. All of those who do the same thing are stupid. I was mad, Jozef, and not you or those others who know spiritualism and accept it as a religion. It is sacred, sacred! Not anyone who builds on it is building castles in the air, but he is working on his eternal dwelling. It was only here that I learned to understand this. Oh, how could I have endured everything; I took back everything word for word, so that I thought I would suffocate in it. Yet, I did it, however difficult it was for me. Our life is natural, people only know false naturalness on earth, because people do not know the natural forces which are within us, do not feel them and do not want to see them. That unnaturalness brought me into a terrible state, a state of insanity, so that I thought I was going mad. I did not want to accept what people told me, because it would cost me my whole personality. However, it concerned me the salvation of my soul, and when I finally understood that, I accepted it. But it cost a lot of strength and effort because I did not know or understand myself. Everything would have been different if I had convinced myself of eternal life and had already passed into it on earth. The human being on earth cannot imagine any of this, people have to experience that and they will experience it, but only on this side. No one who lives as I lived on earth will escape this. They will learn that here and the mockers will get respect for what they mock. I see upwards and have already asked for forgiveness; I also received that because God is love. Now I know that great unknown, what I once pointed at when I teased and laughed at you. I cannot bear thinking about it, but how stupid and small I was!

I accepted this a very long time ago, but it is not so simple to master eternal life. It is wonderful to feel ground of eternal substance, to know a world where you never have to awaken and where the silence of the spirits pamper you, as the mother her child. Where you see nothing but light and it will remain so eternally and you only awaken for even higher and more beautiful spheres, which await you, await every child who wishes to call himself a child of God. Spheres, which appeal to you, where you will be absorbed and where God watches over you, will continually watch over you. I was awakened in that by the love of the sisters and brothers. When I knew and saw that no damnation existed and never has existed, and then I bowed my head, deeply, very deeply to our Father. When I felt that I was alive, only then could I do

that, I sent my inner prayer to heaven, and I prayed as a child of God should pray. I, who had laughed at the dead, may now tell of my own life on this side. Could you have imagined anything so beautiful? Not I, but you see, this wonder will also happen.

It is quiet here, Jozef, I know that silence. It is the silence of the spirit, of those who work for you; who give you spiritual food, who protect you and want to convince humanity of an eternal life after death. Here, in the sphere of the earth, where there is never peace and which cannot be found either, I find spiritual peace, the peace of the spirit, of the higher being. I come from the first sphere to you and I will remain there for the time being, a very long time.

Now we will begin.”

My passing over

“I already knew for some time that I was allowed to come back to you. It gave me the strength to endure everything. Only that knowledge has made me endure everything. How difficult it is for you to know so much about our life and yet to have to live on earth, however, you are conscious, you can see and feel; otherwise, it would not be possible. On earth, it was a mystery to me, now I know that mystery: it is I myself. You will sense what this is to me. Now I know that eternity already reigns on earth. Keeping that in mind you can bear and deal with everything and I admire you for it, Jozef! I already find it a wonder alone that you can hear and see me and that I can see that my words are already on paper. That will be wonderful, because I have much to tell, but I will start with our conversation at the churchyard.

I know that I was sorry about it and you granted me forgiveness. I knew then that I had hurt you, and I do not know how that was, but I did it wilfully. I liked touching you in your soul and yet I did not know why, which I found very strange. Now I know all of this; they were influences, to be able to hurt you by working on me. An instrument of this side has to suffer under it and I will be attacked constantly. You did not go into my mockery deeply and everything you said passed me by, as so many things that can enrich life on earth inwardly. I did not know any better, Jozef. People often hurt each other, consciously and unconsciously, but mostly intentionally and that is terrible. Only later, you feel the horror of it, when everything dissolves for you and you start to understand the problem. But then you feel rightly for the first time how far away you are from that other person. If you see and feel that you have sullied the most sacred thing, it is only then that something deep inside you begins to awaken. This is how it happened to me on this side.

Such an awakening hurts very much, you feel remorse so that it eats away at you inside, and you feel it like whiplashes on your naked body. You long to make up for everything again, but then the great suffering comes that you cannot do that. You denied yourself that possibility and only then do you feel how far you are removed from them. You would want to crawl on your knees to them, but they are invisible to you. They live on this side in other and higher places and are happy, and they, the mockers, live in darkness and will remain there if they are not capable of making up for everything. And all that time you feel it; it is eating your soul away, so that you can come to grief. I felt like this when I understood; the people must have felt like that when they nailed God's perfect child to the cross. It is the eternal truth that the human being will learn and will bow his head, when the truth is shown to him, until his personality has been snapped and broken to the core. I felt respect for this great unknown Greatness, for God. I therefore took back my words and I buried my old self. Now I know what spiritualism is and means, now that I am a spirit myself and am alive.

When I left you I sat trembling and shivering on the car. I did not know why. I thought that I had caught a cold, but wondered where that suddenly came from and I found it very strange. It was not normal and I felt afraid. But why that feeling of fear so suddenly? Different thoughts flew through my head, but I could not get to the bottom of it. There was something that influenced me and I thought: 'That comes from him, as a result of that cursed spiritualism and the dead.' I continually felt those cold shivers and thought that something hot would do me good. Yet, I kept going back to you in my thoughts and then I felt that fear rising in me again. A few days passed in this way, but I could not free myself of that fear. Strange things haunted me. Now imagine, I thought, that I must die soon? If I am alive then, as he says, then I will come back to him and say: 'Here I am', and I will knock, so loudly, that he will have no more peace in his own home. I still did not understand why I was so angry at you. Then I became more and more anxious and the anxiety became increasingly intense, so that I thought that you had put a spell on me. I wanted to visit you but did not get the chance for it. Who knows what would have happened then, because I no longer knew myself. Would it be the dead, I wondered, who are making me afraid? No, because that is nonsense, isn't it? Another few days passed, but I remained in that inexplicable state. When I felt sick, really sick, I thought that it was a fever and yet I did not give into it. I lived in this state for a few days and meanwhile I felt my anxiety increase. It was as if the devil was at my heels and I put it all down to the fact that I had talked to you about spiritualism. I felt myself becoming more and more anxious and more ill. How many times does it happen that you are too sick to keep your eyes open and that you have

to work until you collapse? You have to work, because they will take another person in your place. Therefore, I dragged myself onwards, onwards and onwards, and did not know what to do with myself since my anxiety remained. One moment I blamed you, then my illness. Yet, this mystery did not solve itself for me and it became increasingly unnatural. If only I had never called to him, he placed that anxiety in me, I thought. It cannot be any other way, because immediately when you left, I started to feel it. I asked for my own fate, I should not have mocked. My anxiety became greater and greater; yet, I did not let anyone feel any of it, but tried to get to know more about spiritualism. When I had to wait with friends then I brought up the subject. I asked them whether they knew anything about spiritualism. 'Spiritualism', a few said, 'that makes you neurotic.' There you have it, I thought, that is to blame for my anxiety. My nerves are already mixed up because I talked to him about it. However, I, who was afraid of no one, should I then surrender to that cursed carry-on? Yet, it kept coming back to me and I could not do anything about it, so that I thought I would go mad.

But now that I know and understand everything, Jozef, everything is wonderful and educational and has a deep meaning. I did not know any better, and even if I had known better, I do not believe that I would have felt the deep meaning of it. It worked inside me; the anxiety lay within me and that anxiety meant that I would soon die. I did not think about it for a second, that truth lay far away from me. I put that vague feeling down to my illness and all those other things. Many people will experience something similar and if they experience such a thing, then it is their death on earth. It was a warning, an inner voice that spoke to me, but which I did not understand, did not want to understand, because I rejected everything, which had to do with that other life. There were natural forces at work and those forces had to do with me. Something started to break inside me; I was connected with a spiritual problem and that was my earthly death.

In this way, many people will feel their death beforehand, and yet not understand this because they are unnatural and have smothered those natural forces. All of that is because we do not want to get to know the spiritual life. The eternal flame, which is within us, cannot burn because we do not give it spiritual food. Then the human being on earth is like the living dead. Do you feel what I mean, why I was afraid and what that anxiety meant. How natural it is, and how deep. You possess the feeling for it, Jozef, and I should have possessed that in order to be able to sense all of this beforehand. Your feeling, your inner self finds attunement to this life. You and all those other people who possess the same attunement are open to those natural forces. It is a great happiness, to possess this feeling inwardly. On this side, it is light and light means wisdom of spirit. How could I have sensed that spiritual

influence? After all, to me death was death! I had to feel eternal life in my deepest inner self, but I did not feel it. Thousands of people will not feel those forces and yet it lies so close to them, because it is they themselves. People can only feel it and when they want to destroy themselves bit by bit, want to bow their heads, search until they have found themselves, only then will another world open to them and will they see beautiful natural scenes, will they hear beautiful music and will they feel the silence of the spirits. Is it not worthwhile to receive all of this? For this reason the human being had to search for himself, because deep, very deep within him lies the eternal attunement. Old and young, poor and rich, learned and not learned, all of us have to learn it; we are children of one Father. The prediction, which now lay within me and made me anxious, the prediction that I would die, was therefore lost as a result of lack of spiritual attunement and the power of love.

Up to the last day I kept on going and when I awakened in the morning, it was the last day of my life on earth. But I will not go on ahead. The last day that I worked and came home in the evening, I soon went to bed, because I had a fever and felt seriously ill. I did not want to call a doctor; I did not like doctors. My wife advised me to after all, but I continued to refuse. That night I did not sleep a wink. I kept thinking of you and tossed from one side to the other, but I could not get to sleep. Yet, I started to feel, by continually thinking about it, that it was the illness, which had upset me so much. In the morning, my throat was so swollen that I could hardly breathe. Then a doctor had to come. But when cosmic laws and powers put an end to our earthly life, could the doctor have saved me if I had called him on time? A question, Jozef, which thousands will ask themselves and to which there is just one answer: no! Strange, people will think, but it is the truth, the sacred truth, because it is God's will. I threw off the compresses again, which my wife had placed around my neck, because I thought I would suffocate. After the medicines that the doctor gave me, I slept for a few hours and awoke a bit relieved. I was sorry that I had not called him sooner, how conceited and stubborn a human being can be. That stubbornness made me difficult to handle and has cost me many a battle on this side. Half an hour later, I felt much worse, I could no longer keep my eyes open, my throat burned and I felt a severe fever. My whole body was burning as if it was on fire, so that I felt that it was becoming more and more serious."

Gerhard now waited for a moment and said after a short while: "I have to concentrate strongly but everything is recorded on a spiritual film and the master shows that film. None of it is lost. My entire earthly life is recorded on it. I am therefore being helped; I would not be able to tell all of this on my own because I am not linguistic. However, where there is a will there is a way. In the afternoon, the doctor came back to me and shook his old

and sensible head. He could not work it out apparently. I heard everything that was said, and I was aware of what was going on around me. It became evening. I thought that my head would burst; yet, I kept calm and started to think. Then my anxiety returned, which I had not felt that whole day and I understood that I would die. I wanted to speak and tell it to my family members, but I could not. Oh, that torture, to have to die and to want to say that and not be able to speak. I will never forget that terrible inner battle. I did not want to sleep, even if I could have, but I did not want to die either. I hated death and everything to do with it. I saw everything in my surroundings shrouded in a haze and I saw shadows in that haze. When I saw those shadows I wanted to scream, but could not. I lay there like a broken person and I could not move. It was awful, because my anxiety was dreadful. Those shadows walked back and forth around my bed and did not let anything disturb them. I could see lips very clearly talking to me and which I could not understand, and eyes which looked at me and devoured me, which asked and laughed at the same time. Then I saw that those shadows were human forms that made me tremble. Those forms floated around me, above and below me, but however much effort I made, I did not get to see them clearly. They remained shadows, shrouded in a haze, and they were busy spoiling my last hours on earth. At least, I thought that, because later in the spheres it was explained to me that they were brothers from the Other Side who come to collect the dying people. I made an effort with all the strength within me, I wanted to stay calm and not make myself even more afraid. Everyone who is conscious to the end will see shadows. That seeing and perceiving is the connection with life on this side. He starts to feel the spiritual life, he passes into it and slowly but surely, this process is going to take place. It is the separation from the earth; earthly life falls away from you and you pass into that where those shadows live. However, for millions of people dying is different, because all these people also feel different and are not the same. Everyone has his own attunement and a separate state, and according to the feeling and the love, which he possesses, he will experience the passing over into this world. For one person this is happiness, light, love and warmth, for the other person a horror. But what is the same for everyone – and everyone will encounter and experience this – that is that they will live and arrive here alive.

When my end was approaching, the shadows became clearer. I saw that they were people, people like you, I, and thousands of others. I wanted so much to tell my family members, but I could not, my throat was closed and I no longer had any power over my material body. I saw my wife and child and heard them weeping, and then to think that I had to die! An unbearable feeling overcame me, because I still could not move, so that I thought that I would go mad. I lay there so still, but my spirit worked and suffered terribly.

Nothing escaped me and yet I had to say farewell to the earth. It made me furious, because I did not want to die; I was still so young. I became angry and wild because I could not speak. Yet, it had to be; I wanted to sit up, but I could not do that either. None of the people around me felt any of my terrible battle. My chest tightened and my heart was in my mouth, yet, I was aware of everything and remained so until the last second. Shortly before my end, I could suddenly sit up. I did not understand where that strength came from so suddenly. Yet, I was also convinced about it on this side and I got to know the working of the emotional body during those hours. I wanted to tell them that I was dying and uttered a few sounds, but my words were lost. They did not understand me; they could not hear me. During all that misery I could still think. Then I called to you, to you alone, because the mystery was solved for me and I thought I understood it. Suddenly it occurred to me and I knew that those shadows drew through you, that you received those paintings through those shadows. Thousands of thoughts flew through my brain at high speed; they could not be stopped. I gathered all my willpower and wanted to speak, but it was as if my throat was being torn apart. I thought of my earthly life, of family and acquaintances; I did not want to die and resisted it. Throughout everything I felt my end approaching. If I had closed my eyes and lay down calmly, I would have died in silence, in spiritual peace. However, I told you a moment ago, I did not want it, I hated death."

Gerhard waited a short moment again and I saw that he had sunk into deep reflection. With his hands on his forehead and bent forwards, he stood next to me. What was going on inside him at this moment? After a short pause he said: "I was in thought and you felt it. Now I am coming to the end of my earthly life. I will now experience that terrible battle again and I have to concentrate seriously on it. I have to be able to express myself clearly, otherwise, it is no good to you and the beautiful part is lost. Because it is beautiful, however terrible it was. That calling for you was the last thing I said on earth. At least if it was talking, it seemed more like a hoarse scream, a terrifying sound. I died at that moment. I felt myself sinking away and thought I was falling into a deep background. There seemed to be no end to it and while I was falling, I thought quickly and my whole earthly life passed me by, until the moment of falling and dying. Then I thought I was being pulled apart, felt an intense shock, my spiritual body left my material body and I was free. I screamed for help, but no help came. Then I felt myself becoming dizzy and sinking even deeper. Then I knew nothing more and I was dead for the earth. Dead on earth, but born in the spirit, I was alive in the spirit and that meant eternity."

My awakening in the spheres

“I was taken unconscious from the earth, in order to awake in the spheres. There I would fall back into a similar situation many times, in order to awake one day for eternity and to remain consciously awake. I slept for three weeks according to earthly time. When I awoke, I thought that I still lived on earth. After all, I was not dead and had slept really well, I was alive and felt rested. Now I will soon be better, I thought, but where is my wife? I did not see anyone around me and I found that strange because I was sick after all and people had to take care of me; I was not used to being left alone. Where was she? I called, but did not get an answer. I rubbed my eyes and noticed that I was in a strange environment, unknown to me. Oh, I thought, what does this mean? I looked at myself and felt frightened. I was wearing my ordinary earthly clothing and lay with my shoes on the bed. What would this mean? With my clothes on the bed, I thought, how can it be? I was wearing the horrible black suit with which I was sitting on the coach box. Then I started to think at a furious rate. The walls were bare and the familiar things, which I had hung on the wall, had disappeared, I did not see a single painting. Where was I? This was not my room. Was I in a hospital? Had my illness become worse, so that people had to take me to a hospital? No, that was not possible, because they would not lay me in bed like that. But then what was this all about? I wanted to get undressed, but reached the terrible discovery that my clothes were elastic and I could not take them off. I thought that was really horrific. I thought I noticed that my clothes were made of rubber and however much I pulled, I could not get undressed. Imagine such a thing! Yet, I wanted to have them off, because I did not want to be lying in bed with clothes and all, and I wanted to sleep again because I felt that it had done me good. I had not slept much the last few days and I already felt myself becoming tired again. My illness was not yet completely over and would come back if I became upset. However, my surroundings did not give me any peace, I kept on thinking about them. Where was my wife? I called very loudly, but did not hear any answer. Yet, she belonged to me, or would she have gone somewhere? While I was thinking, I felt my pains and fever returning. Then I started to pull at my clothes again, but they were attached to my body, as if I had grown into them. They were a part of me, I lived in them and my whole being lay in them. But I did not understand it; it was only later that I understood the meaning of all of this. I not only found it horrific, but also amazing. I had never worn such clothes before. What in heaven’s name had happened to me? I thought about it for a long time, in order to understand it. Of course, that was it, how could I not have thought of that before! I had left home with a fever and I had been put in an institution. This was why I

was now in a strange environment; it could not be any different. Those who had to look after me had left because I was asleep and they therefore did not want to disturb me. By experiencing that, I became a bit calmer. Around me was a hazy light, I therefore thought that it was still early. Then I will make it light, I thought, and got out of bed, which was more of a couch, in order to look for the switch, but I could not see a lamp or a switch. Yet, there was light, a shimmering light. The walls were in a greyish haze, a sort of damp, which I found a very strange phenomenon. Where am I in heaven's name, where I am? If a solution does not come soon, I will go mad. My head was bursting from exertion. I went back to my bed and started to think about my circumstances again, because I wanted to know the truth. After a short while I started to pull at my clothes again, because that horrible black suit would not leave me alone. The pain in my throat became more intense; I felt my fever and that horrible fear returning. I was therefore not better because I felt all that misery again. Yet I wanted to remain calm, I had to, and I started to reflect on everything from the very beginning and I recalled everything. When I came to the moment when I became unconscious, I could no longer remember anything and I felt myself becoming dizzy. I felt myself sinking away deeply and knew nothing more. I awoke again. I did not think of the fact that I had died and no longer belonged to the living on earth. How could I have thought of it; I was alive, was I not? How can you think of death and accept your own death if you are alive? Can that be? Is that possible? I awakened and felt rested. That sleep had done me good, I felt refreshed and lively. Will that terrible illness soon disappear? You understand, Jozef, how earthly my thoughts were. I lived in eternity, but in feeling on earth and I therefore thought earthly, because nothing had changed about my inner state. I reflected again. But where is my wife? When they had brought me to the hospital in an unconscious state, then she would have waited until I had reached consciousness again. I would have acted like that and why did she not? Perhaps she was waiting in another hall; I therefore decided to call her again. I screamed loudly and listened carefully, but I did not hear the slightest noise. The walls of my room reverberated everything again and my calling was therefore smothered. Then I could no longer be stopped, I became angry, I jumped from my bed and kicked the walls, but that did not help me either, because I heard nothing else but a dull thump, which surprised me. Where are the walls? Were they papered with material? I felt them and felt that they were not stonewalls. I went from one amazing thing to the other, everything was strange here, horrific and secretive. Then I wandered back and forth and looked for the entrance, but I could not find that either. Damn, where am I, and who has locked me up? I am as a bird caught in a cage. That made me feel even worse. I would have beaten everything

to pulp, if only I could have, but there was nothing to vent my anger upon. Everything was bare and misty. If only it would become daylight, I thought, then they will come to me. Once I thought I heard voices; would there be people outside? I started to pull at my clothes again, but I had to stop, for I was dead tired from exertion. Everything was secretive, unreal, and unnatural. The room was not real, I could not take off my suit, there was no light and the walls had no exit. Suddenly, I received another thought. I was in a madhouse, yes, I was mad, really mad. The fever and effort had driven me mad and what I was wearing was a straightjacket. It is no wonder that my wife was not with me, but she would soon come and visit me. Then she would see that I was not crazy. All my suffering would be over then and I could go home again. They had to lock me up, because I was wild and savage and I was still not calm. Keep quiet and calm, Gerhard, otherwise they will think that you are not yet better and you want to leave here, don't you, far away from all that secretiveness? In this way I calmed myself, but for how long? I soon started to think again; I felt that I had satisfied myself with something unnatural, because a straightjacket was different. This, what I was wearing, was my suit that I wore for burials. I started again and would have continued in this way year in year out, if no help came to convinced me of my strange surroundings and situation. In this way the human being who lives, feels and thinks earthly arrives in eternity.

I did not think of you and spiritualism, and the things you think of take you over completely, so that you pass into them and no other thoughts can penetrate you. I lived in the spirit, but I thought as on earth. It kept me caught, it was my life and I therefore sat in my own hermitage and could not think differently. I felt hopelessly unhappy and thought that no more salvation would be possible for me. There was so much I did not understand and had changed. Everything had changed, only I had not, I had remained the same, the same as on earth. But that was unknown to me and I could not think about it either because I did not know any better."

I am convinced of my earthly death

"Can you feel the horror of this situation, Jozef? Could it be different? Crazy from fear as a result of the strange phenomena I lay down in order to rest. I could no longer concentrate on one point. Suddenly, I thought that I saw more light. Now they will soon come to me. How surprised I was when at the same moment a door opened which I had not seen, and a human being entered. I looked in amazement at the man who stood there before me. He was a powerful young being with a manly, beautiful face, so that I thought

I was seeing a wonder. Finally, I was seeing a human being. He looked at me for a long time, smiled at me and said: 'Brother of the earth', and continued to look at me. I thought, what does that mean? Brother of the earth, I repeated in thoughts. 'Brother of the earth', he repeated, 'do not look at me so shocked. Is it so strange to see a human being?' That man made me even more nervous than I already was and I asked him: 'But what does that mean?'

'I will explain it to you, but first be calm and listen. Do you want to know where you are?'

'Yes, please', I replied, 'but who are you? Tell me where I am. In a mad-house? Where did I get those clothes? Why did they put me to bed with clothes on? Why is there no light? Why did I not see an exit? Why is everything so secretive?'

He continued to look at me and he said smiling: 'I will give you an answer to all those questions. Who I am and what I have to do will soon be clear to you. I have strange things to tell you.'

'Strange things, you say? Is everything not strange enough yet?'

He looked at me and I felt that he was a good person. 'You died on earth.' 'What did you say?'

'Died', he repeated and he continued to look at me. 'You now live in eternity and I have come to convince you of it.'

In eternity? I thought. But that is not possible, after all, then I would be dead and I was alive, was I not? I had sympathy for him and a terrible suspicion entered me. He is a crazy person! You see, I felt it well; I am living amongst mad people. One of those madmen has come to visit me. I burst out laughing, however sad everything was. Then I became serious again, because his gaze pierced me and I choked my laughter. I thought of my own situation and asked: 'Do you know that I am not yet better, that I have been very seriously ill? Do you want to add even more to that misery? Do you not see the seriousness of my situation; that you want to make everything even stranger? I felt a bit better and now you come with a story about death, and brother of the earth. Come, be honest, what kind of nonsense is that? Have you been here long? Is that your idea of fun?'

My visitor did not answer and continued to look at me. I looked at him and looked into two eyes, which looked at me lovingly. 'Listen, brother! I advise you in your own interest, to accept that you have died on earth. We will not get any further otherwise and then I will have to leave you for a while. Then you will be alone again and you will fall back into your previous state. Do you wish me to go?'

'No, no, do not leave me alone.'

'It is therefore in your own interest to listen to me. I am not mad, as you

think, I have come to help you.'

What was that? He uttered my thoughts? Yet, I saw nothing special about him and he calmly continued.

'I have to start again, so listen: You died on earth and you now live in the spirit.' He looked at me as if he expected that I would start to speak again, but I had decided to let him finish speaking first. 'You are not in a madhouse or crazy, and those earthly clothes are not made of rubber either. You had thought of that, had you not?'

Did the man know what I was thinking? My own thoughts, from where did he get that? How is that possible?

'You thought', he continued, as though none of this concerned him, 'that I was a madman, a crazy person, but I will prove to you the contrary.' I did not know what to do with my body, I could no longer think and was deeply shocked. However he continued quietly and calmly: 'I repeat, your clothes are not made of rubber', he laughed as he spoke, which did me good after such an effort and such misery which I had experienced in that short time. His smile worked wonders. It cheered me up and a spark of light entered me, so that that misery, which I had experienced such a short time ago, lay far away from me.

He asked again: 'Do I speak like a madman?'

'No', I said and became very submissive, 'not that. But what does all of this mean?'

'Listen', he said, 'that is all you have to do at this moment. Your thoughts are tuned into your earthly life and as a result of this you cannot release yourself from all those tortures, everything, understand me well, which belongs to the earth. I therefore ask you to accept this for the moment. When the human being on earth dies, he passes into this life. You therefore live in eternity, but you have not yet thought of dying.'

'How could I', I interrupted him, 'I am alive.'

'Precisely, you are alive, and yet you have died. Have you never heard speak on earth of an eternal life?'

I thought I would sink through the ground, because now I suddenly thought of you, Jozef, but I did not say anything.

'I read in your thoughts', he continued, 'that people told you about an eternal life, but you made a mockery of it.'

A short silence; I looked up to him and it was the gauging of soul to soul, so that thoughts flowed together. Where did this man get all this truth? Who was he? A human being, but what kind of human being! I could not speak a word, I winced from anxiety, because I saw myself on earth, heard myself talking to you and felt my own sarcasm. It hurt me, and my heart was in my mouth.

‘You see’, he continued, as if it was the simplest matter, ‘I know all about your life on earth. I will tell you even more, but remain calm and try to understand me. As a result of this it will become clear to you that I am not a crazy person and that I am trying to explain the truth to you, nothing but the sacred truth. People told you of a life after death and yet you could not accept this, but listen carefully now: in order to be able to pass into this life people have to possess the powers needed for that. That is: to be able to tune in spiritually to the life where you now live. However, we know that you think and feel in an earthly way, well, you do not even know that you died on earth. How would you be able to form an idea of your eternal attunement? That is not possible, after all! You now live in eternity, you have discarded the material body. The clothes you now wear have no existence and are unreal, unnatural on this side. You therefore live in an unnatural state because you do not possess the spiritual powers for this attunement, therefore for this life. You have to master those powers and I will help and support you in it, until we have reached that stage. Yet, it is simple when I tell you that our life is a life in thoughts; as you think things, you attract them and you pass into that situation. Everything will therefore be as you yourself want it and feel it. When I think of earthly clothes, about something that I wore on earth, then I can dress myself in that garment because my concentration is tuned to it. I therefore pass into that situation. However, you will learn all of this, I have to convince you of it so that you will get an idea of how your life is now to be. Is it possible on earth to know everything about another person?’

‘No, that is not possible, I have never met those people.’ ‘However, we can do that. Just think of something and I will tell you what you are thinking about.’

Well, now what? I thought of our conversation at the graveyard; that occupied me the most, and I thought: You will know nothing about it. But how amazed I was when he said: ‘When you were at the graveyard and you were told about our life, you thought that you were involved in devil’s work.’

Stop, I thought, are you a devil yourself?

‘Our life, I told you a moment ago, is a life in thoughts. I pass into your life and then know everything about your life. Indeed, I am not a devil, but your brother in the spirit, and when you seriously want it, you will make fast progress. When people told you about spiritualism, it made your life bitter. Then you became sick and on your deathbed, you saw shadows. When your end was approaching, those shadows became clearer to you, so that you could see them as human shapes. They moved around you, which signified your end, and at that moment, you died on earth. Then you thought you were falling, you fell deeper and deeper. Then your earthly life passed you by until the moment of death and you entered an unconscious state. In this

state you were brought here and you have already awoken from it a few times, therefore you awakened and fell asleep again.'

'Where did you get all of this from? It is as you say, I experienced that, but where did you get that from?'

'I just told you, and remember this, do not forget it again, or I will keep having to come back to it, that I can read into your life. As a result of this, I experience what you have experienced and what happened on earth. I will give you even more proof that I know everything about your life. You were a coachman!'

'Do you also know that?'

'Yes, I said that I knew all about your life, after all. You cannot hide anything from me and from anyone who possesses these powers.'

I bowed my head deeply to so much power and wisdom. He continued: 'I will therefore try to convince you of your own situation, which is unknown to you. However, everything is up to you, you have your happiness and your life in your own hands, therefore, also your misery. If you wish to think differently and then in the first instance that you have died on earth, then we will soon make progress. If you cannot do that, then all those earthly phenomena will come back and will make your life on this side a hell. Your wife still lives on earth and will therefore not come to you and will not be able to visit you.'

'Do you also know that?'

'I repeat, I know everything; we, my dear friend, know everything on this side about the life which enters into this sphere.' Then Jozef was right after all, I thought. But I had not finished thinking when he said: 'Yes, your brother on earth spoke the truth!'

I understood now that the man knew all about me and meant well with me. I felt respect for his wisdom, even if I did not understand any of it. I had noticed that he had remained polite in everything. Yet, I could not accept that I had died on earth; could he not have learned those skills? Madmen tell the most horrific things; they then believe themselves that it is the truth. But how amazed I was when he said: 'Now you are falling back into your previous state and that is not the intention; in this way we will not make any progress. I have learned those 'skills' in reality and you will also have to learn them, or you will remain one of the living dead.'

I felt myself becoming insignificant and small, since he appeared to know everything.

'But I know', he continued, 'that it is very difficult to suddenly discard your earthly life; time is needed for it. Yet you have to accept that you have died on earth, otherwise you would continue to walk round in a circle.'

I determined to do what he said and to accept it, and said: 'But for heaven's

sake do not leave me alone again.'

'I will not leave you alone again, only when that is necessary. You are not as rough as you seem and want to be. You also have to try to stop that habit. The purer the human being is, the more beautiful his surroundings are on this side. You are therefore in the land on the Other Side, which we call the spheres. The sphere where you are is the first sphere of existence in the spirit, in other words: those who live here have not yet any spiritual possession. (Upon his transition, Gerhard was attuned to the Land of Twilight which borders on the first sphere of light.) In this sphere and in all the others, millions of people live together. Soon you will see them, as soon as the time has come and you have passed into this sphere. It is not possible before, because first you have to come to yourself. And when you want to accept, we will soon be that far. Think of this especially, that everything that I will say is deadly serious to me. We do not mock with life, it is too serious for that. You will soon know what our life is like. It is different than on earth, but in your feeling, you have remained the same. You see that you live and will continue to live eternally. You will gradually get to know this life and master it. Passing over and entering this sphere, to feel that you live eternally, you cannot yet do all of that, but soon it will be clear to you. First, however, I have other things to tell you and you will be greatly surprised when I tell you that you have slept for three weeks accordingly to earthly time.'

'Slept for three weeks, did you say?'

'Three full weeks.'

'It is incredible.'

'There are some people who sleep for months on end and only then awaken, in order to then fall asleep again, like you.'

'Do all those people experience the same as me then?'

'No, for everyone entering, awakening and the conviction about this life is different, therefore personal. The life where you are now is an attunement in the spirit, about which you do not yet understand. However, that will also come. We take one person as quickly as possible back to the earth yet another cannot be given this proof. We can convince them, but have to act according to the inner powers that they possess. I repeat, you have slept for three weeks and no one forced that sleep upon you. This is therefore your inner situation. Your attunement to this life is material; you lived in an earthly way and now feel in the life of the spirit. I can see, as I already told you, into your life and because my own life was just like that, I can help you. All of us who live here were once on earth and died there. When I entered this life, I slept longer than you did; may this reassure you. There are people who need months and years before they can awaken. Their life on earth has been destroyed, but they brought themselves to it. No one forced that punishment upon them.'

God does not punish any child and not a single child of God is lost.'

'Remarkable', I said.

'Gerhard, if you have ever experienced something natural, then this event is the most natural of all. I have therefore come to you in order to convince you of your own life and to explain the eternal life to you. You will therefore have to awaken and that awakening is adjusting to, passing into, to acquire this sphere.'

'I will do everything', I said, 'in order to adjust.' The brother said: 'Thank you', and I felt that he meant well with me. Then he continued: 'Now we are making progress; you have to continue going that way. In the first place you have to be able to control yourself.'

'Yes, I will keep calm. May I now get up, I feel so wonderful?'

'You can try.'

Try, I thought; Would I be able to walk? After all, I had always been able to walk! I got ready to stand up, but I had not yet put a foot on the ground when I was overcome with dizziness and I felt my throat swell again and the fever coming back. Dreadful, I thought, what will happen now, was I not yet cured? I had a terrible pain and I cursed to myself at all that misery. Would I not get better?

The brother looked at me and said: 'Do not curse, you are cursing yourself, you are cursing your own life. If only people would wish to know that and accept that. You are cursing God, because your life is Divine. You are cursing your own attunement.'

I was shocked, he had not heard me cursing, after all, but I had forgotten that the man knew everything.

'Have a little respect for your own life. The human being is like that and those thoughts are earthly and material. In this way, you curse the peace of the spirits and life, and all that life is God. You are therefore cursing your Divine Father and that is wrong, my friend. I could go on for hours to explain how wrong this is, but let this be sufficient. As you see, you cannot yet move under your own powers.'

'But I did that when I was alone; I walked back and forth and felt nothing.'

The brother smiled and said: 'You did all of that under my powers.'

'Under your powers?' I asked in amazement. How is that possible? That I was living and moving under his powers, but I did not get any further because it was a mystery to me.

'You live under my powers and will and have not yet any possession. I told you that you still have to master all of this. You are not yet released from your earthly life and train of thoughts. In thoughts you still live on earth and as a result of this you feel sick and those tortures will keep coming back. When you were alone, I helped you at a distance. You will also get to know those

powers. From the moment that you entered here, I connected with you and I will continually remain connected with you until you possess those powers. You feel that our life is very different to that on earth. You live in the spirit and spiritual powers are still unknown to you. I have already told you all of this, but it does not get through to you. Think, keep thinking, dear friend, we will not make it otherwise, but then you have to think more naturally. Thinking naturally will make you pass into this. I withdrew my powers and will a moment ago, as a result of that you fell back into your own life. You did not feel anything, did you?’

‘No, I felt really good.’

‘But they were my powers, I will prove it to you.’

Suddenly I thought I would die from thirst and asked the brother for a drink. However, he smiled and said: ‘I will send you a spiritual drink.’ A small pause now followed and I waited to see what would happen.

Then he asked: ‘Are you still thirsty?’

‘No, I feel released from that torture.’

‘Do you wish to know why you are freed from it?’

‘Yes, please.’

‘Then listen carefully: I placed my thoughts in you and concentrated on the thing that feels like thirst. You felt it; it entered you, and yet they were only thoughts as a result of my will and concentration. I could awaken hunger, thirst and many other feelings in you, which you still have to discard. But I only wanted to show you by this that you are not sick in the first place, do not have to be sick, in the second place you do not have to suffer from hunger and thirst, and in the third place, that they are nothing more than earthly thoughts, because you still think and feel materially. It is therefore your feeling, which asks, because you do not yet possess the spiritual attunement. We know no illnesses here, no hunger or thirst; none of the things that the human body on earth needs in order to live. That maintenance of your material state can mean suffering and sorrow in this life, even your destruction. Because of that you see that our life is not so simple and that you lived in an unnatural state on earth. We have discarded that life and yet you can feel your heart beating, yes, blood even flows in your body, but of spiritual substance. You will have to learn all of that. Step by step, we will follow the path of spiritual development. When you could think of another suit, then the one you are wearing would fall away from you, but you cannot do that yet either. However, you could try it.’

I did what the brother asked me and saw that my black suit changed colour; however, I could not get any further.

‘Your concentration is not strong enough, but in this way all those other states, such as your illness, will disappear as soon as you can tune into this

life. Your concentration flows in different directions, but you will have to accept one state of consciousness, without letting your will work, just as on earth, you stayed mostly in one consciousness. It will therefore be clear to you that nothing can be hidden here. I advise you, keep thinking about me, because by thinking about me, you will start to tune into me and everything will become easier for you. I can also reach you more easily than in order to help you to master these powers. After I had therefore tuned into you when you first arrived, pains and thirst disappeared, fever and all the other symptoms and you could move. Now you can feel this illness again because I have withdrawn. This is why entering is the most difficult time for everyone who arrives here from the earth. Convincing them of their eternal life, you see that it is not so simple. You now live in your own attunement and that is your surroundings, your house, your room and your light on this side. You tried to make light, but you could not find the switch.'

I said no, and felt like I was broken. Here they knew everything, which continually amazed me.

'That is not possible either, my friend. We have light and possess light according to how we feel inside. Your house has been built in a spherical shape and I cannot yet make the reason clear to you overall, because you cannot understand it. However, know that it is your inner life, as you think and feel and possess love. Love, my brother, to possess love, is light and happiness on this side. When I tell you that people live here who possess the most beautiful temples and buildings and may call it their spiritual dwelling, then you will feel how far we are still removed from that. According to your love, your attunement, is your spiritual light, therefore this is what you see. You tried to find the exit, but there is no opening and you felt locked up in a cage. Yet, I entered. There was therefore an opening, otherwise it would not have been possible.'

My heart was in my mouth; I could not find any words. The brother walked towards me, placed his beautiful hand on my shoulder, as a result of which I felt a wonderful power enter me and he said with a beautiful soft loving voice: 'Your life on earth was not spiritual and yet you were not a bad person. You did not want the spiritual life, because it was too difficult. To live earthly, to feel materially does not cost any effort. You lived your life and did not feel any of that great and wonderful life which flowed through you, which people call the cosmos and of which you are a part. That life is God and people like us have the Divine attunement and can therefore be as that great and wonderful life is. However, we are still far removed from that but already feel some of all those powers and laws, which are God's powers and laws, and we lead a life according to how we feel inside. You feel earthly; many others feel animal-like and crude-material, but everyone builds a dwelling. This is now

the explanation of how a spiritual dwelling is built. Anyone who feels Divine builds a temple as space, but anyone who feels materially finds his dwelling after his earthly death as he felt as a human being on earth, in a material but yet spiritual attunement. Can you understand me?’

‘Yes’, I said, ‘how wonderful everything is!’

‘Now listen further. I let you feel all of this because I connected with you; I elevated you to my own life attunement, otherwise it would not have been possible to feel this. Now I ask you, why could you not find the exit and I could enter despite the fact there was no opening? That exit was invisible to you because you have not opened yourself inwardly to this life. You have therefore cut yourself off by yourself; you locked yourself spiritually in a cage and wanted this because you did not want to live spiritually. Is all of this clear?’

‘I can feel it, brother, but I cannot express it in words.’

‘I do not need to talk about your clothes now, I already told you that. But it is only later that everything will be clear to you and you will understand your own spiritual dwelling. Your surroundings will change when you try to get to know this life inwardly. Now I will go and leave you for a moment, but I will come back if you think that you need me.’ The brother left. I was alone again with thousands of thoughts, afraid of having to be alone. I had got to know one human being. Then I started to think. One thought followed another. A few brought me back to the earth and when I was finished thinking about that, I came back to this life, to no longer be able to remember anything. It was a chaos of thoughts, which whirled through my tired brain; my head was bursting with tension. Thoughts about my house, clothes, space and all those spiritual attunements flowed together; I also felt the fever and pains coming back again. Yet, I wanted to remain calm, but I was not yet convinced about the life in which I lived. Could that be so, was that possible? Could I, as he said, pass into another life suddenly, just like that, which was completely unknown to me, which I neither understood nor felt anything about? Could I have done that, Jozef? No being of the earth that enters here, even if he has a different attunement to me, will be able to do that! Oh, I thought, what a difficult time all those people will have if they know nothing about a spiritual life! Can a human being suddenly enter that great unknown, I ask you again? You will understand me. On earth, I did not believe it, my life was earthly and there was nothing in me, which signified any possession. I did not possess the powers for this, as the brother said. I had to know the life in the spirit in order to be able to adjust to my new surroundings. It was a new world, unknown to me. It was a world of secrets, but natural and real. I was unnatural and unreal, and because I was unnatural, I mocked my own life, cursed myself and cut myself off, so that I

was blind, spiritually blind and could not see or find a way out. It was misty around me and no light burned inside me; I was still far removed from the high attunement. I saw myself placed in a maze of human development. I had to try to find a way out, but how? I was dead and yet alive. I was alive, but I was one of the living dead! I felt very definitely that not accepting everything which I had been told would be fateful for me. It was as if I was faced with a high mountain and had to climb it in order to see the light on the Other Side. Only then would I see life in all its beauty and possibilities. The brother possessed the art to descend into me and I wanted to learn that descent and many more things. That was the possession, I thought, he meant. He would help me to find my way out of all those unnatural paths. The path that I had walked on earth was the wrong one. In the brother, I saw the light with which I could light my path in this darkness. Therefore, I had to follow him and I wanted to, but I also felt that I could not yet do it. However much I thought and made an effort, I could not hold onto any of his explanations, so that I fell into the most terrible presumptions, after which I gave up completely. The brother, as he called himself, was very strange. But around him and in him lay a power, so natural, which I had never known before. I had to take back my thought that he was mad. If only he would come back to me, because I would not want to miss this unknown greatness. I needed help, very, very much help. I thought of him and of the words he had spoken to me, but no longer understood any of it. While I lay thinking about him like that the door suddenly opened and he entered. Now I saw the door. Would it remain open? I was shocked because he was standing in front of me again so suddenly.

‘Did you call me?’

‘I do not know’, I said, ‘I was thinking about you.’

‘Thinking like that already connects you with me. How are you? A bit better?’

‘I feel wonderful’, I said.

‘You see that you are already making progress.’

They are wonders, I thought, which I had experienced in that short time, to which he answered: ‘You will learn to master all these wonders’, so that I understood that no silent thought was safe here.”

Destruction and construction

“Now I will tell you about this life. What we already spoke about belongs to the life where you are; they are therefore spiritual truths of life. I have spoken about attunements and told that everyone possesses his own attunement.

Furthermore, that love is light and means happiness on this side. However, I am now going back in thoughts to life on earth in order to explain a few of those attunements. Because of this you will get a pure picture of space and eternal life. The human being on earth lives in the pre-animal to the material attunement. You know now that attunement means sphere and that people live in those spheres. Those lives or souls bear and feel love and according to that love, they find attunement to this life. You are now in a state that is the crude-material attunement. This sphere, as I already told you, borders on the first spiritual sphere. The beings that have reached the material attunement, and live in the first, second and third sphere, to then enter the fourth sphere, which is the first happy spiritual attunement. Only then are they freed from earthly thoughts. I therefore want to make it clear to you that you are between all these attunements and are busy mastering the first sphere of existence. After the fourth sphere comes the fifth, sixth and seventh and all those spheres possess one cosmic grade and namely the third, which is the universal attunement. As I said, people live in all these spheres, people like you and me, but in a heightened state. Life on earth serves to develop us spiritually and to make us return to God. All of us who are already here and lived on earth have had to master those powers; I mean the conviction of our living on forever. But this should already have happened on earth. Those who therefore forget themselves on earth and live life as it comes find themselves here faced with their own life and have to try to free themselves from it. You will therefore understand and be able to accept it when I say that the spiritual body, the body you now possess, is the eternal one, that this body bore and guided the earthly body and that our feelings are as you felt on earth and as you lived. I explained all of this to you and also that you have entered into the spiritual life with your earthly attunement of feeling. I left you alone in order to think about what I had discussed with you. But you cannot yet think, not hold on to any of my explanations. You still think of your life on earth, your thoughts go back to that life and that is wrong. You can make comparisons, but then you have to start from this side. Retain what I just said, keep reflecting upon it and make comparisons between this and your earthly life. That is: learn to distinguish what is material and what is spiritual. That is very difficult, but I will help you with it. I work on you in different ways and all of that will help you to enter this life. Do you feel what I mean? You therefore live in eternal life, in an attunement in the spirit, but that attunement is material and now we will try to discard those earthly feelings together in order to master the spiritual. There is now peace in you, the spiritual peace and power, which we possess, because I tuned my concentration and will into you. You therefore live under my powers and I want to leave you in this state so that everything can be absorbed calmly by you.'

Quiet and withdrawn I sat listening, but I could not keep my eyes open. I felt myself becoming sleepy again and however much I resisted, I could not conquer that urge. I still felt that loving hands were stretched out towards me and then I knew of nothing more. I dreamt of my parents, wife and child, saw them together and heard my mother saying to my wife: 'Come on, child, life goes on, you are still so young and you have to look after your child. God wished it to be so and he is in paradise, isn't he? He is better off than we are and nothing can be done about it. We have to surrender to it.' Then I heard my wife say: 'He was still so young and then so suddenly.' I saw that she was weeping and both were sad. It also made me sad. How I longed for all of them. Was I in a paradise? With God? With God in paradise? Who was God? God, that unknown power! What did I know about God? On earth, I thought about God like all people, about a great unknown power, and because that power was so great and so far away, I did not go into it any deeper. I thought it was okay the way it was and did not make any effort to get to know God; I prayed and also went to church, but still – I knew it and felt it in me – that God remained far removed from me. I awoke with these thoughts and continued with my thoughts. God, well, who was God? Would this unknown Greatness know that I had died? That I had no possession, was not dead but alive? Who knew what God was and meant? I thought I felt God in that brother, but I did not know why I felt like this. Was the man who was watching over me, and who did not get angry, something or a part of that Deity? Strange that mother talked about God and that this occupied me so much. Yes, I had to get to know God, otherwise I would not get any further, and I wanted to go further, after all, to those spheres, about which the brother had told me. I was a part of God, my life was eternal, I lived in space and I was that universe. The brother had explained it like this to me. I was dead, and yet alive and full of spirit. Did I begin to feel all of this? Was I on the right path? I started to think differently than on earth. There God was a human being for many and that was not true, at least, the brother said so. Here God was life and I lived in God. Were those amazing powers which the brother possessed Divine? Was I absorbed in those powers now that I had died? And on earth then? Was this life not the same as on earth? I also remembered that; he had told me about that. He was still so young! my wife had said. Young and then dead! Was I dead? But I was alive, wasn't I? How did that fit together? Death and life, here lay the solution to my own problem. God, life and death, those three wonderful phenomena, I could not yet distinguish them from each other. Yet I felt, although I did not understand any of it, that I already knew and felt more than those on earth did. To them I was dead and only I knew that I was alive. I was further than they were, and I lived in that unknown world, which they knew nothing about. Yet, death

remained a mystery to me, as God was a mystery to me and I also could not understand the life in which I was. But I was starting to feel there was therefore hope! As a result of my dream I felt a part of that wonderful thing and this brought me to another situation. I lived in paradise, mother had said, but what was my paradise like? Mother, I thought, what little you know about my paradise. Yes, the clergy said that, the church, her religion. I had been taken into paradise with God. But I had been locked up in a cage and that was my paradise. Yes, mother, I am alive. To them I was in a paradise and yet they wept and felt that I was dead. Why weep if I was alive? Oh, people of the earth, you will be surprised when you find your paradise on this side! But it is not as you think there. I was with God, but had to laugh about my paradise, in all my misery I had fun because of the comparison I had made. It was incredible for those on earth, but I, I lived in reality. My paradise was a hovel, where there was no exit and I sat locked up in this paradise and was bound hand and foot. Yet, I was happy because I felt that I could concentrate on one point. I started to feel and to try to release myself from this paradise. I was still in thought when the door opened and the brother entered.

‘Are you rested? Did you dream and sleep well?’

I looked at him and my question lay in my gaze: ‘Can I no longer think or dream without you knowing it? Is there nothing here, absolutely nothing to hide?’

‘Nothing, my dear friend, nothing. God knows all His children. God lives in us and the Divine attunement lies in our soul.’

‘But my thinking has nothing to do with God, has it?’

‘That is precisely what I wanted to talk about. Listen! Your life is God, it can be Divine, therefore you have to do with God, also when you think.’

‘Because I am alive?’

‘Precisely, because you are alive. Our life and that of millions of beings who live here and on earth and on all the other planets, all that life is God. I know what you dreamt about and thought. If it is possible for me to know all about you, what will those beings be like whom I told you about? I repeat, what will the powers be like of those who live in the spheres of light? Something within you tunes into that wonderful life which is God. But everyone, every life sees and feels differently, and thousands more like them. Millions of people therefore feel as you do. Other people feel as I feel; it goes higher and higher in this way until we have reached the Divine attunement. Every life therefore feels according to the love it possesses. Love, I already told you, is light, and to possess very, very much light is happiness, it is your paradise on this side.

The brother looked at me and smiled and I felt why; because he knew everything.

We are therefore all on the way to developing ourselves in the spirit.'

I then thought of my dream, because I could not yet understand it, and asked: 'I heard mother speaking about God and His sacred will, but how did you know that I was thinking about that? Was mother telling the truth?'

'Your mother was telling the truth, but now it was not your mother; it was me.'

'You?'

'Yes, it was me, dear friend, no one else. I told you beforehand I would influence you in different ways. I sent those thoughts to you, since I wanted to give you an image of God. All of this serves to release you from your earthly feelings.'

Nothing is safe here, I thought.

'Nothing', said the brother, 'because this is your eternal life. You have to try and master the powers which you admire and when you feel this life, you would not want to possess any other.'

'You are a wonder', I said.

'You will become such a wonder. Is it not wonderful to possess these powers? Would you not like that? Everything is therefore the result of concentration and strong will. You see that I keep connected with you. Your curiosity is awakening, a glimpse of light shines through all that darkness, so that you will soon be able to distinguish your spiritual life from the material. When you have understood me well in everything, then you will feel that I am helping you to think, but when I want, I can also destroy your thoughts. You can therefore think as you should think on your own. Your thoughts are earthly, material. Soon it will be clear to you that you have acted and lived since your arrival according to my thoughts, as I already said.'

What does all of this mean, I thought, and said: 'Nothing will remain of me if you carry on like that!'

'On the contrary, everything will remain, but all of that is earthly.'

'Where should I start, so I am nothing?'

'Precisely, now we have worked it out, you are still nothing in the spirit and I will therefore try to destroy your inner earthly life in order to be able to reach you in the spirit. Therefore destruction and construction, and I will therefore take everything away from you, because only then will you begin to live and will you enter this life. I will therefore break your pedestal in half and help you to construct another life, a new pedestal and namely that of the spirit. For this purpose, I will give you our life in its place, our eternal life, and would you not wish to swap your earthly life for so much happiness? You do not yet know our life, but the powers that are in me and which you find so amazing, will also be given to you. You will master that life, that concentration.'

There I was, in thought, Jozef, that I was nothing, of no value in eternity. On earth, I did not think I was much, and yet I felt that I was far too much to be nothing. To what extent must people who have lived on earth not discard then? Did I, an ordinary coachman, still have something to discard? I was nothing and yet I was too much in this life, yet I had mastered too much of earthly life and learned nothing in the spirit. I should have lived more spiritually. Praying and going to church was not enough, and that did not give spiritual possession. Religions had nothing to do with this life because this life was different.

‘Precisely’, said the brother, as a result of which I understood that he had followed me in everything, ‘if you had lived a bit more spiritually on earth by giving love to everything which lives, you would have entered into the first sphere. You are like a rough diamond, rough on the outside but your eternal attunement shines inside. By serving life, only by serving, will you enter that sphere. Those who live in the first sphere have mastered this; they are on spiritual ground and will not sink away. Yet for this purpose you have to discard your earthly life completely.’

‘But what did I do to deserve all of this?’

‘You could not ask me a clearer question; carry on like that. Listen, I will tell you why we are helping you; that is your intention, is it not? We, who live here, therefore the brothers and sisters in the spirit, are here in order to help you and all others. We serve life and by serving others, we will reach an even higher sphere. Rich or poor, learned or not learned, we know no distinction here and everyone is helped. We love everything that lives and are open to life. Therefore, everything I do for another, I do for myself; it is the serving love. Our life is like that, and that is the possibility of making progress.’

I bowed my head, Jozef. Everything, which he did for me and told me, meant love. Truly, I had not met people like that on earth. However, they do exist, as the brother later told me.

‘Difficult times will come’, the brother continued, ‘and I advise you to therefore control yourself in everything. Think quietly and calmly about everything. By thinking, you will feel the attunement and the connection in the way it is necessary for you. Then this life will be conscious to you and it will pass into you as a possession, because you now live spiritually. Do you feel what I mean?’

‘Yes, I understand you completely.’

The brother looked at me and said: ‘You will be surprised at what I will now tell you; however, do not let it discourage you. You can feel me, you say, but then I must tell you that you feel this through my powers, because you would not be able to understand me otherwise. You are still not standing on your own two feet, because to live under your own powers, means being

awake in this world. You keep falling asleep; yet, you will keep awakening, just as long until you have reached the first sphere. Many people on earth think that they possess love, but everything is self-love and this has no meaning on this side.'

'How difficult this life is', I said.

'However, it is real and natural. You cannot be mistaken in this life. If you seriously want this, your surroundings will change and the treasures of the spirit will come your way. Then this as well: do not think of rough things especially. Thinking and speaking roughly tunes you to other situations and namely to the dark spheres.'

'I will do my best, brother, and hope that you will stay with me. You know my life as that of yourself.'

'That is the case and when I tell you that my life was like yours, even if my social standing was different, then you will feel that we are one in many things. As a result of this, I can feel your life so clearly. Everyone who enters here will receive a man or a woman as a master who possesses a similar attunement. When I entered here, I already told you, I had not yet reached this attunement.'

'I am very happy, brother.'

'Thank you, we have already become friends and will remain friends; brothers in the spirit, have we not?'

At this moment something broke within me, so that I fell to my knees and wept for a long time. My heart was broken; I had surrendered in feeling. I was deeply moved; I thanked God and prayed to that unknown power for forgiveness. I felt like a child; my earthly life passed me by again and I had the feeling as if I was completely broken. Something in me had been destroyed and that was my earthly pedestal.

I now felt far removed from the earth and yet I experienced my earthly existence at that moment. I felt that the brother placed his hands on my head and heard him say: 'Well done, my friend, it is wonderful to possess a pupil who feels the power of the spirit and knows how to bow his head.'

I looked at him and said: 'I will do my best, brother, if you just have a little bit of patience with me.'

I thought about my life again and saw myself as a child, loving and willing. It had to be so, I would become like that; I did not feel myself anymore, because I was a 'nothing'. How many nobodies were not there on earth that did not want to be 'nothings', but would become so here. Everyone who feels themselves on earth, 'feels' themselves, is a 'nothing' in the spirit. It is walking the path, which goes straight to the darkness. All of us who live on this side and on earth, also those from the higher areas, are children in the spirit, children of that unknown God.

Jozef, I have to stop, the master says so. Tomorrow I may return to you. I see that I have already told you a great deal and yet I am not nearly finished. How fast it goes, Jozef.” I also heard him say: “I thank you, master, and I thank God that I was permitted this. Oh, I am so happy! But you do not want any thanks, just like everyone who lives in the spheres of light.” “See you tomorrow, Jozef.”

Now I saw Gerhard dissolve and I felt myself being released, so that the contact was broken. Amazing, I thought, how fast he has developed, how he has changed. The simple coachman had become a human being and a spirit of the light. I did not know what I had written down, but I would soon read it. I did know the things he had told about, because I had experienced it, but I did not yet know how all of this would read. In this way a person who had passed over could tell about his life on the Other Side, because the person, the medium was elevated into his life.

The following morning I saw him again. He tried to connect with me, which he managed to do. I opened myself to him and heard him say: “I am back again, Jozef. Good chap, I am so happy.”

Now I spoke to him, but from feeling to feeling; my thoughts passed into him so that he could receive them. He could already feel me and said: “Yes, Jozef, now I can do what the brother talked about, you will already know all of that. I have mastered those powers and learned everything, but it was not so simple. Good chap, how amazing it is.”

I understood and felt what he meant. Gerhard saw the wonder that he had died on earth and yet he lived again on earth. Now he was in connection with the human being on earth whom he had once mocked. Now he was a spirit himself.

“I have admired your works”, I heard him say, “they radiate. They are spiritual products; they possess a great value and power of love, which light your whole room. People should feel these paintings; otherwise, they mean nothing to you. The light which they radiate, has a healing influence on you, it is the spiritual peace of the higher attuned spirit.”

I let him feel that I had to visit my patients. “Oh”, I heard him say, “I will go with you and will follow you in everything. How fortunate, Jozef!”

I was soon ready to leave and when I came outside, I saw Gerhard next to me. Who would believe me? A human being – but now a spirit – whom I had known on earth, was walking next to me and speaking to me. Gerhard was experiencing an earthly event. This should encourage people to start to work on themselves, in order to get to know themselves, as he had had to do. These wonders were laid aside for all people when they would also enter that life. However, they would have to start on it in life on earth. If they wanted to live spiritually, loved life and everything, which lived and served others,

then they would come that far. In order to be able to see this on earth, people had to possess the light inside for it.

There he was, the man who had passed over such a short time ago. Not a word was spoken and yet we were one; we spoke the spiritual language, the language of thoughts. Gerhard had got to know life, he had been taught this in the spheres. When he was amazed about something, he let me feel it. Sometimes he floated above me in space, to then descend towards me again, as if he wanted to show me which powers he now disposed of. No, I could not yet do that; gravity had still not yet ceased for me. Then he was walking next to me and showed me that he could walk through the earthly people. They were possibilities for the spirit, for the human being who lived in eternal life. He himself had a lot of pleasure from it, because now he disappeared into the earth and stuck his head out of the earth, as if he wanted to make it clear to me that nothing on earth was a hindrance to him. He felt, he saw and heard life in the material, and when he had made this clear to me I heard him say: "This has taken a long time, Jozef, and I suffered a great deal before I could concentrate on earth. Now I see everything and see life as I saw it when I still lived in my material body and yet I am spirit, Is it not amazing?" When I entered my first patient's house, I saw Gerhard and my leader next to me. Alcar showed me how the human being could be helped from the Other Side. As a result of magnetic radiation illnesses ceased to exist, since the material body started to work again. Gerhard knew this, but he had not yet experienced it. He was really surprised when he saw that the human body was relieved as a result of Alcar's aura. I heard him say: "I will now learn all of that, Jozef, when I am ready and have gone back to the spheres."

After I had helped my last patient, I went home and Gerhard asked: "Will we soon begin, Jozef?" "As soon as possible", I said, "because I am very curious about all the things you will now tell me."

"Good chap." I heard him say, "How enviable you are, how wonderful it is to be able to work for us."

When I came home, I felt an intense influence, an urge to start. I concentrated on him and I felt myself entering a calm attunement, so that Alcar could connect me with him. Gerhard descended into me, in my feeling, I was elevated and he could begin.

The land where I lived

"When I lay on my knees before the brother, I was overcome with dizziness again, a sleepy feeling, from which I could not escape. I lay down on the bed and slept for a long time. When I awakened the brother was standing

before me and said: 'Now, you did not dream, did you sleep quietly?'

'Yes, brother, I feel wonderful and am a bit better, it has done me good.' My throat or other tortures did not bother me and I felt refreshed again. Now I would soon get better. Yet when I thought about it, he smiled, and I understood what it meant.

'I have come to collect you', said the brother, 'we will go for a walk, so that you can immediately admire this land, as well as the surroundings in which you now live.'

Fortunately, I thought, because I longed to go outside. 'Will I be able to walk then?'

'Yes', he said, 'that is possible now.'

My dwelling was now open, I had unlocked it myself and it would remain open, since I would ensure that. I still wore my black suit, which seemed to be inseparably connected to me, since I could not yet think of other clothes. I could think, but I still did not have enough spiritual possession and concentration. After all, I had not yet learnt anything; I had been in this land for too short a time for that. My clothes fit and were a part of my whole personality. I had arrived here as a coachman and I would have to remain that for the time being. Yet I found it a hindrance, because what did I have to do with that earthly life? Sooner or later, I thought, this will also change.

I followed my master outside. How strange I found all of this! I saw that it was a very large building in which I now was, also that it had been built in an earthly way. Thousands of people could be accommodated here. Everywhere I saw people and many were dressed in earthly clothes. A few wore garments that were very different to all those others. Were they masters, like the brother who taught me how to pass into this life? They wore a garment similar to my brother's, from which I thought I recognized him. Then I saw people who had adorned themselves with earthly jewellery and wore beautiful clothes, but I also saw people who were shrouded in rags. There were old and young people, the young people had reached the age of twenty, but I did not see any children. The nature was approximately like autumn on earth. Was it already becoming winter here? What month of the year did I actually live in? I had no idea and found it cold and dull here. It was not a nature in which to have to continue to live in, and possibly would not to get any better. In autumn on earth, people saw greens and yellows, but I did not even see that here. This nature was so strange, so unnatural. It looked as if everything had faded and the crops were not yet ripe. I could not picture it any other way." I had to laugh while writing; I had never seen a nature that was faded before! I also saw Alcar smiling.

"Do you have to laugh at that?" I heard Gerhard ask. "But the nature was really like that and I am telling you what I thought about it. The brother

walked in front of me and I followed him. Everything I met was strange. Where was I? I did not think of all these explanations or about what the brother had explained to me. I would not be able to make any comparisons because everything I saw was new to me. Now I know, I suddenly thought. This atmosphere is as if it will soon start raining, it is misty. We walked into a lane that meandered through the landscape. Despite the mist, I could see quite far into the surroundings. I felt cold and shivery; a bit of sun would do me good. If only I would not have to stay here too long. I saw, as I said, many women and men. No one looked at me and I found that very remarkable; they could not even spare me a glance. Did they not see that I had arrived here just a short time ago? Or did they want nothing to do with me? Were they higher in rank and were they from a higher origin? I did not understand it and was very surprised about it. Was I not worthwhile for them to spare me a glance? Not a single one appeared surprised that I was here; all of them behaved as if it did not concern them. It was as if they were mourning, they were so quiet and withdrawn. What were all these people thinking about? I could not work it out and the brother was meanwhile walking far ahead of me, I would ask him soon. He was apparently also deep in thought and I therefore did not want to disturb him. However, it occurred to me that all those people were ill; they looked so pale. Now, I thought, then they will not get better quickly here, this is not a healthy climate. However, there will be other places to be found than this? What I saw was all so earthly. The brother had told me that I had to concentrate, but on what? I also had to think and I therefore kept on doing that; I even thought too much, and was already tired from it. Now I must be busy discarding the earthly life of thoughts. He would think it was wonderful that I was really doing my best. I had never thought so much in my life as now. I saw nothing but long faces and people who were sick. Others, I felt it clearly, were mourning; nothing escaped me. Everything had my full attention, but I did not think of the things, which really should have had my attention. I lived in eternity and yet I thought in an earthly way. I did not see any flowers; but in autumn the flowers die, that is the reason, I thought, I certainly cannot see them. A ditch ran along the path and the water in it was grey, the greyness of the landscape lay over everything.

I was curious where the brother would take me. He had already walked on ahead of me. I also saw people who were different to those I had already noticed and I did not understand why they were like that. These people were not so pale and I thought I saw more health and life in them because the colour of their faces was different. Were they not like the others? I did not see that greyness in them, which I saw in the nature. I looked at them full of interest, but they also behaved as if I did not exist. Was I not a human being

like them? Was I not a brother in the spirit? Were they more than I was? Here no distinction was made, but what did they do? Were they the rich of the earth? Did those people not want anything to do with me? They are all wretches, I thought. What were they imagining? A few of them brushed past me and yet I was apparently nothing to them. Finally, the brother waited for me and said that I had to sit down. I found a lovely spot on the edge of a hill and sat down there. Would the brother tell me about those people? I had felt well for the brother said: 'You are already busy taking over thoughts; these were really my thoughts.'

'Your thoughts?' I asked.

'Yes, my thoughts.'

I thought it was amazing, yet I had not realized it, since those thoughts came to me like all the others. 'Listen', said the brother, 'to what I will say. I asked you to think about everything which we discuss; otherwise we will not get any further.'

I was already pleased; I had done my best? However, he continued.

'All these people whom you met have come here like you, they therefore also died on earth. They wear their earthly clothes and know no others, because they do not know how to concentrate and do not possess the love necessary for this. When they arrive in the first sphere, they will start to discard them, not before. They therefore wear clothes just like you, because they do not know any other life. Our life, I already made that clear to you several times, is a life of thoughts and according to the love the human being possesses and feels, he finds his attunement in this spiritual existence. Their lives, just like yours, were not bad; we already talked about that. I followed you in your train of thoughts. The people with a different colour of face will soon leave here. Those who live here have therefore mastered nothing on earth. Your love for others saved you from a general destruction; otherwise, you would have entered another sphere. Here everything is bare and grey, is it not, but we know other lands which are more beautiful and where the human being meets nothing but happiness. There are also flowers and greenery and people wear spiritual garments there. It surprises me what you think of the nature and how you make comparisons. However, you described this nature nicely, but do not forget that you are describing your own image. You are like the nature.'

'What did you say, am I like the nature?' If that is the case, I thought, then autumn lies in me and it is also misty inside me. I had to laugh at myself. But the brother remained serious and said: 'Do not laugh, dear friend, just wait, I have other things to tell you. Your thoughts about the life and nature on this side are priceless. However, I advise you to start to think differently. In this way, you will not make it. I repeat, you have described your own image;

just think about it. The nature is the image of your inner attunement. The nicer you think and the purer your thoughts are, your surroundings will also change and become more beautiful. The nature is as you feel yourself. There is life, yet there is no spiritual love and no consciousness. Therefore, everything is grey and misty, and you are like them, sick inside.' I trembled from the thought, however, the brother continued to speak: 'It will not start to rain here, as you thought, but it will remain so for thousands of years, until this sphere dissolves into the Sphere of Light. There is no light here and there is no light in you either. 'To possess light on this side, dear friend, is to know. To possess light is happiness, sheer happiness, and that is to love the life that is in everything. That is the cross that God has given us to bear, to accept. That is to feel love for others and to understand the seriousness of life. Then people do not talk of wretches; then people respect life everywhere and always.' I thought I would sink through the ground; he knew what I had been thinking.

'Then those other thoughts lie far from you', the brother continued calmly and looked deep into my soul. 'Then we bow our heads and we pray from the depth of our soul and beg God for forgiveness. Then we continue to think and another person does not need to repeat something ten or twenty times. Then the human being is filled with respect. Then people do not play with life, but people feel respect for that of another and pass into it in love. I hope that you will become serious, because the terrible part of your own situation still does not get through to you. You were thinking, but what were your thoughts like?' I got a terrible fright.

'The life in the nature', the brother continued, 'will therefore only be able to mature when another source of heat warms it. There is no sun here, no light and everything therefore remains sad and pitiful. It will also remain so for the time being in those whom you met and in yourself. You will have to stay here for a while and that is up to yourself. That is in your own hands, likewise for the people whom you met. Do not look at me so anxiously; it was necessary in order to show you the seriousness of the life. Do not be afraid of your situation, because there are already powers in you and not everything was lost of what I told you. However, you will start to think deeper and deeper and follow the path step by step, which we have taken. The people walking round here think about their life on earth and about the life in which they now are. They think and reflect upon all their experiences that they have had in this life. They start to compare both situations of life and they try to master the spiritual treasures of them. They meditate, they therefore reflect upon everything and try to bring themselves to another but higher situation. They sense deeply what the brothers and sisters explained and showed to them. What they experience on this side becomes their possession. They therefore

gradually start to think spiritually and pass into this life. They do nothing else but release themselves from their earthly lives and no one will interrupt them in that. They felt and knew that you walked past them, but they are too buried in themselves to watch you. They do not want to be disturbed and here people have respect for the human being who is searching for himself. However, there are also thousands living here who do not yet want to search for themselves and they have already been here for years. I will show you them later; you already saw a few of them. The people who search for themselves ponder and separate the good qualities from the wrong ones, until they have discarded their material feelings and have turned them into those of the spirit. Do you feel the meaning of this life?' I felt sorry and was already sad that I had thought so indifferently about these people.

'This is why', the brother continued, 'those who enter here find this life so difficult to understand. Yet, it is simple, if only you have conquered your earthly feelings. You will experience this in yourself and to experience that is development in this sphere. When you start to sense the incomprehensible of this life, it will become comprehensible and that is knowledge, and that is the wisdom in the spirit. When it starts to thaw inside you, you will feel warmth, the warmth of the spirit. When you lose your earthly feelings, your spiritual eyes will open and you will see the beauty of our lives. You have to try to reject all fantasy and unreality, because we know no fantasy in this life. Everything is reality, and anyone who does not want to be real and natural, will have to learn this through struggle, will remain asleep for a long time, spiritually asleep, to then awaken again. Only then does the earthly life pass into that of the spirit and the human being can use what he learned on earth on this side. But only when he is sent to the earth in order to work for humanity. Yet, powerful spirits are needed for that, who are able to hold out. You therefore have to discard what you learned on earth. Everything which you mastered on earth only has value on this side if you possess love.'

Difficult, I thought, but the brother had already taken over my thoughts and said: 'Everything is difficult, but with some willpower you will make it.'

'Will I then become like you and be able to take over thoughts?'

'Yes, you will be able to, it is the spiritual language and we do not speak differently. In order to be able to speak spiritually and to be able to connect, people have to possess much love.'

I felt myself becoming tired again and asked: 'Where does this tiredness and that sleepiness come from, brother? I am continually overcome by it and then completely unexpectedly.'

'This comes because you still do not think spiritually. You still live between both situations. These phenomena will keep coming back because they are part of your own attunement. But the nature will come to your aid.'

It is your Divine attunement that gives you the life. You will therefore have to awaken in order to remain awake one day for eternity. You live in an unbalanced situation, the life where you now are attracts you, but you continue to think in an earthly way in your feelings and that is too powerful for you. Those forces of nature influence you, but you cannot absorb all of that yet because you do not possess the necessary spiritual power. Everything, which you will therefore experience, however strange it will be for you, is because you feel earthly. You cannot escape that for the time being. But by sleeping and resting, you will make it. It takes away your confused, unnatural train of thoughts, and takes you back to your previous natural attunement so that you can start again, until you have used up your powers again. You will only be able to realize all of this later; I cannot make it any clearer to you now; you have to experience it. A power lies within you, the Divine core, which is present in everyone's life and will elevate you, which makes you live, also against your will. That is the great and mighty, yes, incomprehensible, that is God, God's sacred power.'

'Did my life on earth have no value then? How many thousands live worse than I do; they murder in order to enrich themselves and for many other reasons. I am conscious of evil and have committed evil, but I did my work, took care of my wife and child, did not steal or murder, and went to church and prayed, and yet I am a 'nothing' '

The brother looked at me and said: 'All of this counts in favour for your personality; if this was not the case, then you would have entered a different attunement, where it is not misty, but where deep darkness reigns. All of this is therefore of value, but it is still not divine possession. All those brothers and sisters, whom you are thinking about, have sunk deep. They will also have to free themselves from that. Do not compare their attunement with yours; they will live, but in the hell on this side.'

Hell, I thought, the hell?

'Yes, hell.'

Was I not in hell then? No, because fire burned in hell, I was taught that on earth, and I did not see any fire. Was hell near to me? I did not see anything and had not yet seen any of it. I felt myself becoming dizzy. I also heard the brother say: 'You will get to know the hell.' I knew nothing more and had fallen asleep.

To sleep, nothing else but being able to sleep, how wonderful it is to rest and to sleep, but the sleep I had meant weakness, weakness in the spirit."

How I learned to control myself

"I lay down in the same place where I had been sitting. I dreamt again that I was on earth and saw my wife with someone else; they were having a conversation. The conversation, which I listened into, was fateful for me. I heard my wife say: 'Yes, you only hear that now that he is dead. It is incredible, who would have thought that? I think it is terrible for me!'

The other said: 'Yes, you could be mistaken about many things. Everyone has his own secrets. If the person has died, you get to know him.'

Secrets, I thought and I was already boiling inside. What kind of secrets? Then my wife said again: 'Oh, if only he was still alive.' I heard her say even more, but as a result of my anger her conversation was lost to me. I thought I was suffocating. Did she know something about me? Had I done something? But that was not possible, was it? I was no longer aware of anything. Had someone gossiped about me? What kind of talk was that, 'if only he was still alive?' Was I not alive then? She touched me to the depth of my soul. Now that on top of everything else, I had misery enough. I awoke in this situation and thought about this conversation. It made me nervous and I felt myself becoming angry. Who could have thought this? Did she believe in gossip? Did she not know me? Could she not believe me? Did I cheat her and was a deceiver? I felt my illness coming back and all those earthly pains arising within me. Thousands of thoughts haunted me. No, that was too much for me. Had I ever cheated her? Could she think like that about me? Who was that other person? What did she mean by 'it is terrible' and 'now that he is dead, you get to know the person'? Oh, if only I could stop; I became dizzy from my own thoughts. I would teach her not to do that; I wanted to see who could speak about me like that behind my back. My throat became thick again and I got a terrible thirst. Then I tried to calm myself but did not manage. Again I went back in thought to the earth, I wanted to know the truth. Who was sullyng my name? Who was talking badly of me after my earthly death? I had reached a situation I had not experienced before. In addition, there was that terrible thirst, because the pain in my throat and fever had come back again. Would I never be freed from them? I felt a stabbing pain starting in my chest, and I felt that fear again which I had had at that time on earth. I shouted for help, but there was no one near me. Then I called for the brother, but he did not come either, so that I remained alone with all that trouble and misery. I wanted to put an end to that horrible gossip; I was not dead, I was alive, and had not cheated on her, never! I would show her that I did not need to be ashamed of her, because I was not mean, as she thought of me. I was afraid of going mad and in my desperation, I hit myself on the chest with my clenched fist, so that I threatened to collapse. Then I

jumped up from the place where I had been lying and walked in circles like a wild person. I could almost not utter another sound and felt my body burning as it had burned on earth when the fever was at its highest. Yet, I had to remain calm, because I went from one thing to another and was no longer capable of anything. I wanted to be calm and to think, but I did not manage it, however much I wanted this. It was already too late; I had lost my self-control and felt as if I was being thrown back and forth. Where was the brother, why was I left alone now? I could practically no longer see; the nature and everything around me had changed. The light, which I had seen, became weaker and it was as if it became dark. Now there was no light, and no one to whom I could ask anything! My God, do you have no pity? What did I do that I have to suffer so much? 'God', I called, 'God, just help me! If there is a God, can You approve of this? Why do they leave me here so alone? I am going mad, I am going mad.' I forced myself to be calm again, which I soon managed a bit. I wanted to think, I had to and would know the truth. I thought about the beginning when I arrived here with the brother and he told me about everything which lived here. I could remember every word. Then that sleep had overcome me and I had dreamt. Now watch out, I said to myself, and keep calm. In my dream I heard talking, then I awoke, felt myself becoming angry and all the old symptoms came back. That cursed illness; when would I get better? But I was not concerned with that now. It concerned that gossip, and I wanted to know why she was talking like that. But I could not become released from my illness. It crept into me again and I felt as I did on earth. Dreadful, I thought, what kind of situation am I in. All that nonsense about spiritual this and that, spheres here and there, I would go mad from all that spiritual. And I would have to master that? I was not myself and would never be so again! All those thoughts raced through my head very quickly, however I could not hold one of them. I sat in a spiritual tangle and saw spheres, people, animals and the nature, everything whirling through each other. Then suddenly there was peace and I heard a voice inside me saying, as if another person was speaking inside me: 'Who incited her, who was it that destroyed our happiness?' But I could not hold that thought either, because other thoughts pushed them aside. Then I called for help again, but felt that my throat was closed. My call for help was a horrible hoarse sound, the screaming of a mad person. In addition, there was that darkness, about which I understood nothing. I did not see any star, or flicker of light. I could not hold onto anything. I cursed the moment that I had dreamt and everything that had to do with my life on earth. It was a confusion of spiritual questions inside me. I found myself in the midst of many problems and nothing was clear to me. I did not get an answer from God. I did not see the brother and there was not a person near me. I called

again with all the power inside me, so that I thought that my throat would rip, but the brother did not come. Call me when you think that you need me, he had said. Now I was shouting and no one came to me. I cursed all those problems, cursed myself, my wife on earth and everything that was around me and in me. I cursed all those silent people who were working on themselves and were dreaming and thinking and reflecting upon what they had experienced, who walked past me like the living dead and I cursed the moment that I had arrived here. Was this now my heaven in life after death? I was in a madhouse, and those who talked to me and those who walked around in the nature, were all mentally ill. Then dizziness overcame me again, so that I lay down for the second time. Yet, I could not sleep however much I wanted to. One thought followed the other; my situation made me hopelessly confused. Nevertheless, I wanted to sleep and could not. Everything was swarming in my sick head; it was so bad that the bit of ability to concentrate, which was inside me, was destroyed. I, who was nothing, battered at nothing, while I thought that I would lose consciousness. But I did not lose that either, I remained conscious; only, I could not sleep. The madness lay within me and around me, and in all of those people, all those spiritual powers and 'mastering'; I saw the work of the devil in it. That demon had me; I was lost and had ended up in a terrible place. That thought influenced me so badly that I thought I would burst if help did not come soon. If the people who live here want to slave for others, then they must come and help me and if they can receive the thoughts from other people then they must hear me now. But where were they? I saw none of these people. They were wretches, poor creatures, like I was, and they were just imagining things. Attunements in the spirit; I had to laugh about it. All those attunements made me mad. Ha, ha, you with all those good qualities, then come, come, I need you, and I need help. 'Help, help', I shouted again in order to try it once more, but I did not get any answer. That dark grey nature weighed down on me like lead. Where had I ended up? How rebellious I was, I had never known myself like that before. I was not myself, I felt that clearly. But through what and through whom had I become rebellious? My thirst bothered me intensely; I wanted to drink and ran off to find the ditch that I had seen. However, much I searched, I could not find it again. Oh, that dreadful thirst! What had the brother said? 'You have no thirst and no hunger, and there is no illness! You do not need to be sick, because you live in the spirit and you have died on earth! Your life is a life in thoughts, if you only wish to accept this.' Did I not accept it then? Did I not think? It was driving me mad! And the brother had also said: 'I was also like you on earth, I lived there, but in a different situation.' Nonsense, gibberish, mad people talked like that; it was nothing but gibberish. Only mad people live here; I was now

convinced of it. 'We are brothers and sisters in the spirit', I also heard him say who had told me all that nonsense. They lived for God; they lived for all the people. They lived for those who came to them; and I was left alone in the most awful situation that a person could end up in. If I was no longer normal, neither were they. I felt a burning pain deep inside me. It was a strange feeling, which I could not put into words. It was as if I was being eaten away at by something, because it scorched me. As a result of that fire, my thirst became even more intense. Those feelings also faded and I started to think from the beginning again. Because I wanted to know the truth. I wanted to know what that gossip on earth meant. It would not leave me alone and I kept coming back to it; those thoughts forced themselves upon me, as it were. Where could I find the truth? It was mean to talk about me like that, was it not? While I was back on earth again in thought and listened in on that conversation again, I suddenly felt peace entering me. I thought that I could now concentrate better, or was I imagining it? No, I was calm and listened carefully. But I was also careful; I searched for myself because I wanted to remain with one situation. If only I could manage that, then I would make progress. Then I spoke to myself: 'Gerhard, what are you doing, you will be going mad if you do not remain calm! Why are you making yourself so angry?' Yes, I am angry, about what, really? I felt myself becoming quiet, very quiet, but continued: 'Are you dead, or are you alive?' Yes, I was dead and I was alive at the same time. Now I heard a voice, just like a moment ago, which spoke inside me and said: 'Does this not mean anything to you?' Yes, it means a great deal to me, but what? From whom did those thoughts come? They were not mine in any case, but from whom were they then? I did not get an answer to this and started again. If I was dead after all, what did that gossip on earth matter to me? I was not there anymore and people were always talked about behind their backs, were they not? People were mean, and should I get angry about that? Did this still concern me? Strange, now that I had become a bit calmer, I did not feel any thirst, any pain and my illness had lessened. Everything had almost disappeared now that I was thinking calmly. The light also changed because it was not so dark anymore. 'Now keep calm', I said to myself, 'do not let it overcome you again. Remain calm, Gerhard, you are on the right path; the mystery will be resolved for you. Think, but remain calm.' Something awoke within me and I felt a certain happiness enter me as a result of it. I was still calm, but did almost not dare to think, I was so afraid of the things that could make me furious. I placed a wall of self-protection around me, because I did not want to fall back into that previous situation for anything. My legs were trembling. 'Remain as you now are, Gerhard, hold on!' I repeated the brother's words involuntarily. 'Hold onto the fact that you have nothing more to do

with the earth, then you make it.' I repeated these words many times and I managed to remain calm. Yet, I had to think, otherwise, I would not get any further. I wanted out of here, I had to know everything as soon as possible. I felt that something had to be fought out here and thought about my wife and that other person, whom I had not seen. What they had discussed with each other was terrible, but did I have anything to do with it? If I had been on earth, what would I have done? Prove it to her by talking to her. Precisely, I would talk, but would I achieve anything by it? If she did not believe me, I could not change anything about it and I had to accept it. And why did I not do this now? 'Release yourself, Gerhard, release yourself from these thoughts, you have nothing to do with them, you have died, have you not? You are away, far away from the earth.' At the same moment, something inside me broke and a burning ray of light penetrated the darkness and made me intensely happy. I felt and understood that I had forgotten myself. Life on earth did not concern me any longer, I therefore had to let that life go and start to think differently, and if I thought differently, I would feel happy. Then I would be freed from illness, thirst and all the other pains. Yes, that was it, I had thought wrong, I had put myself in this situation because I did not control myself. But ... then? I did not dare to think about it, because then I had mocked and cursed many lives and love and all those people here. How could I have forgotten myself like that? I buried my head in my hands and no longer dared to see the light. Dreadful, how I let rip? I looked around me, but there was no one near me. Would God know everything? Then I bowed my head deeply, very deeply, and I felt sad at heart. How I had suffered! I had fought a terrible battle. For nothing? Oh, how could I make up for all of this? Was this possible? Would I ever be able to do this? However, there was something, which made me happy; it lay deep within me. If I listened in silence, then I felt it and when I felt it, I could hear it. Was it something beautiful? Was this happiness? I was dead, but I was alive; that was the happiness, which I felt. Yes, oh God, I felt it; I had conquered something and as a result of that fight I had discarded my earthly life. I felt released, completely released from the earth and was now freed. How stupid the human being is, I thought, who starts to change the earthly life for the spiritual. How difficult the human being is to understand when he does not know himself and life. I thought about everything with which I had been connected a moment ago. I had been connected with a problem and that problem had been resolved within me. I did not believe that I had died, but now that I accepted it, everything changed inside me and my illness and misery had disappeared. I was not able to believe because I thought in an earthly way; all that time I had been one of the living dead. Now all those dreamy people were dear to me, I loved them because I belonged to them and asked them for forgiveness.

I wanted to make up for everything, because now I understood why my suit was made of rubber and would remain so, at least for the time being. Now I felt myself becoming lively and I saw light, even if that light was still just a very small weak flame. I had entered this life and had discarded the earthly life. It had to be so; it could not be any different. Because I had made myself angry, I had passed into the life on earth in feeling, so that my illness and all those other pains returned. If I could remain in this new state, nothing from the earth could bother me again. It had been dreadful, but I was through it once and for all and would watch that it did not come back again. A spark of that great, which the brother possessed, lay deep within me.

Who on earth dares to say of himself that he knows himself? How I had to suffer for it! Oh, if the human being comes to be faced with the deciding moment, then he will curse everything, as I did, to later have to accept everything again, after all. Everyone has to conquer himself and I had conquered myself now, at least partly. Because I felt that, there were even more of those bad qualities in me, which I would have to conquer and change in the spirit. However, I had conquered myself in this battle. I had discarded my earthly life with it and had entered the spiritual. In order to conquer myself I had beaten and lashed myself. Now I could bow my head and yet I was still at the beginning of that long eternal path. Such a lot would still come my way, which I would have to master. The suffering that I had conquered, and which each being will be faced with, is that people have to conquer themselves. No one will escape it, whether it is in this life, or on earth. Those who already start on it on earth, belong to the great in spirit. They will not have to struggle here, at least not this struggle. We will have to take on this struggle and discard our bad qualities, keep on discarding them, until nothing remains of us. Then we will be in this great eternal universe and everyone will know us and see through us, but then we will have nothing more to hide either. This is how I felt it, it lay within me like this, I would have to become like that.

Yes, dear brother, now I could understand you better. Now I felt happiness and I was no longer sleepy, nothing stood in my way at this moment, I sat there with both hands under my head, and I could think about everything. Happiness and peace had entered me.

Suddenly, I heard a soft voice, which I knew and had grown to love, saying to me: 'So, brother Gerhard, my friend.'

Gerhard? The brother had never spoken my name before and it was he who spoke to me like this, it could not be any different. Did he know my name? A great charm lay in that. It caressed me and it did me good to hear my name said. However, I did not dare to look at the brother and remained sitting, while he continued to speak. 'Truly, a fight of life and death; a battle to enter the eternal from the earthly.' His love penetrated me, but I did not move.

After all, a moment ago had I not cursed him and everything that lived here? Now I heard him say: 'You had to fight this out for yourself, I could not help you with it; you had to awaken. Everyone who enters here fights one and the same battle again and again until he accepts. You have discarded two qualities, and both belong to the earth. One was death, the other being out of control. You have now mastered self-control. God will reward you for every victory that you win yourself. You have suffered, but death gave you eternal life in the place of it and self-control gave you that wonderful peace, which is the peace of the spirit. One took you along dark paths and let you see and feel abysses, the other burned your hatred and smothered all your violent feelings. It was very definitely worthwhile to fight for and to fight with yourself for. You received the happiness, which you now feel in its place, and you saved yourself. Many people go under because they do not possess the power for it. Carry on like this, Gerhard, my friend and brother, I will help you in everything. You thought that you heard your wife speaking, but I will explain this to you.'

I pricked my ears; what did this mean? Nevertheless, the brother continued: 'I wanted to put an end to everything immediately. I made my calculations and knew that you would conquer yourself and felt how far I could go. I played a game, a highly dangerous game, with your whole personality as the stake. Yet I did not gamble anything, because I knew that you would win, for I knew you, did I not? I also played in a similar way, but with other powers, and I was also helped. You have to lose yourself; you discarded everything and you won. I, Gerhard, broke you in half, so that your earthly pedestal has now disappeared. By means of a vision I connected you again with the earth, placed two contradictory powers in you, and let you hear untruths. It was I who spoke to you, not your wife. What you therefore experienced, yes, look at me, Gerhard, was through my will, because I wanted to free you. You experienced something in spirit, therefore through spiritual influence you have now fought with yourself.'

I looked at the brother and he felt what I was thinking.

'I also', he said, 'cursed life.'

'But I cursed in ignorance.'

'God will also forgive you for that, as He forgave me. Come, stand up and come with me, I thank you for the willpower which you have shown.'

I grasped both his hands and kissed them.

'Not that, Gerhard, not me, but thank God for everything and now come with me.'

We went back to the building arm in arm and I felt like the prodigal son who came back. I had become a different person.

'Now you are free', the brother said, 'and only now can we go back to the

earth; this is your reward.'

'To the earth?' I asked in amazement.

'Yes, to the earth. Do you not have any longings to see your family members? For example, your wife and child?'

'Oh yes, I really want to see them again.'

'Then I will come and collect you, because I will now leave you alone since you will feel the need to be alone for a moment.' The brother left. I immediately kneeled down and prayed deeply and for a long time to my great Father, whom I asked for forgiveness. Then a wonderful peace came to me and I lay down to think and to rest. It was now quiet within me; nothing disturbed the peace and I felt happy, the first natural happiness since my death on earth."

Back to the earth

"There was more light around me and I already said that my dwelling remained open; it would now remain open for eternity. I understood my situation completely; nothing was strange and incomprehensible to me anymore. Now I longed for my loved ones. I tried to form an impression of the earth, but I had to stop since I did not know where to begin. Where was the earth, the planet where I had lived? How were my loved ones and how long had I already been dead? Were they all still alive, my wife and my child? Were they healthy? The brother knew that I had a child! It occurred to me that I had been here for a while. How I had changed already and yet I had not done anything and had achieved so little. I had only learned to work on myself, not more than that. Yet, I now thought differently and it did not cost me any effort because I was no longer confused. That battle had been unbearable; it could not have lasted any longer. I now understood the brother completely. I could not yet gauge the depth of eternal life; I still had to learn that. How simple everything was, but yet so difficult. The things people had to discard, who just lived loosely and then those who did not feel love for anything, what a great deal they had to make up for. I already sympathized with them; they would be poor people when they arrived here. Oh, it made me tremble when I thought about it. I was only a child in evil, had not done any great wrong, and yet I had to discard so much. On earth, I wished everyone his happiness, did not long for riches, but lived my own earthly existence. Yes, it was earthly; I felt it and now understood the great and mighty difference in both lives. I had not been bad, but not good either. I lived in between the material and spiritual attunement, floated in space and had no spiritual ground under my feet. I arrived here in that same condition and had now

discarded all that earthly, that meaningless part. I saw all my friends and acquaintances who were poor of spirit like I passing by my spiritual eyes. How did they feel, those wretches? Every Sunday they went to church, and yet, I now knew it all too well, they had no spiritual possession. In this way, they would never receive it either, or be able to master it. They did not live according to it and were crude-material, sometimes even mean, very mean. People could read their religion on their faces; they burned candles and incense and scolded other religions and people. Now I saw through all of this, now I knew what all that earthly part meant. How many candles would my mother have lit for me? Perhaps dozens, and yet I was not in heaven and would never come there as a result of those candles. But the church, its religion and faith, urged her to act in this way. I had to work on myself, otherwise I would not make it and I wanted this badly. On earth I had known people who did not wish another person anything and yet they were pious and believed that they would also go to paradise. Now I could already see their distorted faces and heard them shouting and asking: 'why' and 'what for'? They would receive their heaven and the gates of heaven would be opened to them, but what kind of heaven? Oh, if they should arrive here, then their suffering would be terrible. The more struggle a person received on earth, the happier the person would be on this side. Now I felt it, now I had learned to know myself. Finally, the brother came and called me and we were soon outside. Everything was strange to me, I will tell you that, Jozef. We walked in the nature, but while walking, I saw that the nature and everything around me faded. Then I felt myself becoming lighter and my surroundings disappeared. Everything had dissolved for me. We had been absorbed into the cosmos and floated in space, on the way to earth. I remained in the same light, the light that lay around me and which I was allowed to call mine. This was therefore my own attunement, the love that I possessed. I would see the earth in that light. The brother explained everything to me and I asked him a lot about the things that we met on our way. You cannot imagine how wonderful it is, to float in space. I felt as if I lived on earth and yet I knew that I had died there. I saw and heard everything, but I still understood little about it. I thought that the dissolving of my sphere was amazing. The people on earth will not be able to form an idea about that, but one day all of them will experience it. I saw planets, stars and other bodies and on them lived people, people such as we, but in a higher state. We met other beings, but I could only see those people through the powers of my master. All of this is concentration, inwardly tuning in, passing into those attunements, but I did not yet possess the ability for it. I asked the brother how long I had already been in the spheres. He said: 'Six months and a few days, according to earthly time.' Six months; to me it seemed an eternity. I thought about my wife and child. How would

I see them again and how would I find them? How happy they would be if I was in their midst. Then it became dark around me, but then I saw again from my own attunement, because my light remained and yet I was in an unknown darkness. When I asked the brother what this meant, he said: 'We are in the sphere of the earth.' Amazing, I thought. 'Whom did you think you would connect with?' the brother asked me.

Connecting? What was connecting?

'You want to go to your wife and child, do you not?'

'Yes, please.'

'Then I will concentrate on you and you will continue to think of your wife and child; that is connecting. By thinking of something and by concentrating on it, we will receive a connection.'

Now I understood what connecting meant. I therefore thought of my house on earth; I would find them there. It was not even difficult and because I longed for it, I remained in connection with them. Nothing seemed simpler to me.

'Look,' said the brother, 'there before you, that is the earth.'

I saw a mighty sphere and from that sphere, I saw a weak light radiating. Around the sphere, I saw a circle of light, which lay tightly around it.

'The radiance of the earth', said the brother. 'That is the planet earth; you lived there, you died there.'

What I saw was great. 'Do you know where they live?' I asked.

'Not me', said the brother, 'but you know, do you not?'

How would we be able to find my wife and child on that great earth, I thought? But the brother said: 'You continue to think of them, then your own thoughts will bring us to them. I will connect again with you, as I told you, therefore your thoughts will take us to them.'

'How simple it is', I said to the brother.

'Everything is simple when we know those powers, but I advise you to remain calm and quiet about everything which you will experience. Remember especially to control yourself.'

'Yes, I will do that', I said. Now I got the feeling that I could no longer think. However much I wanted, with all my power I could not hold onto the desired thought. I asked the brother what this meant and he said: 'I withdrew my power from you and you felt that you floated onwards like putty in my hands. You would continue to float in this place and not be able to go any further if no other powers would help you. I am hereby showing you that you still have to learn all of this. Strong concentration is necessary in order to get a connection. Later, when you possess these powers, everything will be different for you. In this way, we will continue further in order to develop you. One day you will be able to stand on your own two feet, move forward

under your own powers and take action when this is desired. Now we are on earth. This trip took a long time, but anyone who possesses the power for it, can move as fast as the wind and connect with the earth if this should be necessary. But all of that will come later' How amazed I was to be on earth again; I saw houses and streets, but I saw the people and everything so very differently. Now I saw through the people. Had they changed then? No, only I and my whole situation and I had changed. I saw the earth from this life and that was very strange, so that I set up one cry of amazement after the other. What a wonder it is, to be dead and yet to live and to be able to see on earth again. Moreover, to see the people and to hear them speak and to walk through them, and all the while they did not feel any of it. That is the greatest wonder which the human being who goes back to earth for the first time from this life will experience. It moved me deeply; everyone would be impressed by it.

I saw that we had entered a neighbourhood that I knew. There I saw my own street in front of me. I wanted to race into my house like a tornado, but I felt that I was held back. The brother looked at me and said: 'Did we not agree? To be calm and to control yourself in every way. Remember, Gerhard, you will see strange things.' However, when I was some way in the street so familiar to me, I tore myself loose from the tie, which held me and fled to my house, where I had died. I grasped the bell, but felt that I did not possess the power to ring it. What did this mean? I wanted to ring again and when I watched my actions properly, I saw that I went through the bell.

The brother, who had meanwhile come to me, looked at me and said: 'In this way you will never get in. I will solve the mystery for you. Why are you in such a hurry? You live in eternity, after all. Where is your self-control?'

I lowered my eyes and felt that I had already forgotten myself again. How difficult it was to have to keep thinking about that.

'Come, we will enter.' The brother walked in front of me and entered through the door. 'People do not need to open the door to us; we are spirits, Gerhard; and we have discarded the material body. Come, follow me.' Again, I saw a wonder taking place; who would have thought that? After all, I did not yet know those spiritual laws and possibilities.

We were soon upstairs. I felt my heart beating fiercely, because now I would see my child and my wife. I stood there, in my own house, here I had died and here was everything that I had left behind. Would I see them and did they still live here? Now I heard talking; I called my wife and waited for an answer. However, I did not hear anything. Then I ran to the living room, I heard talking there. Domestic matters were being discussed, and I could hear it clearly. I called again, but did not get an answer. However, the voices were not familiar. I thought I saw a shadow at the window. I tried one more

time to call my wife, but again without result.

I looked at the brother, who asked me: 'Is the woman there who is busy knitting your wife?' No, now that I looked more clearly, it appeared to be other people. I did not know these people, however, could they not answer? I was in my own house, where was my wife then?

'They cannot hear you', said the brother.

'Not hear?'

'No, because you are spirit. Consequently, the human being on earth will not be able to hear your soft but clear calling.'

Then I shouted even louder.

'They cannot hear that either', said the brother.

What did all of this mean? I had lived here; I should have found my wife and child here. 'Oh, help me, brother, I want to see them; I do not want to go back before I have seen all of them.'

'Be calm and remain calm, Gerhard! Is she your mother?'

'No, she is not.' 'Then we are wrong. I knew that we were wrong.'

'Did you know that?' I asked in amazement.

'You thought of your house and we therefore came here, but you should have thought about them, only about them. I could feel your thoughts. As a result of this, you will tune in purely and think of what you want to meet and see again. Is this clear to you?'

'Yes, brother.'

'Other people have come to live in your house.'

'But how is that possible, in those few months?'

'Yet it will be the case, but we will find them. Come, follow me.'

I had therefore received the first disappointment on earth. I had not thought of that.

'She will be with my mother, will you take me there?' I already said that I had had the first unpleasant discovery. Yet, I was happy because I had seen something of myself again, even if it was only my former house. We walked through the streets and we were soon in the neighbourhood where my parents lived. I now knew how to control myself and kept a close track of the brother. My mother lived here. I already saw by the furniture in the hallway that she still lived here. I recognized different pieces of furniture, which I myself had put in the place where they still stood.

'Mother', I called very loudly, 'mother, I am here, Gerhard!' I listened carefully, but there was no answer here either. What the brother had made clear to me I had already forgotten in this excitement. I ran into the room where I had often been, but I saw no one. Would I have to experience a second disappointment? How awful that would be. The brother took my hand in his and stopped me.

‘I will help you; you still cannot concentrate. Look, there!’

I looked at the place, which the brother had pointed out to me, and then I saw my mother. I raced towards her and called: ‘Mother, mother, it is me, Gerhard.’ But mother behaved as if I was not there. I called her again. ‘Mother, look, I am alive; I am here. You think that I am dead, but I am alive.’ But mother did not see me or hear me, I remained invisible to her. ‘Can you not hear me?’ I kissed both her cheeks, but she behaved as if she did not feel me. I thought I would sink through the ground. ‘Mother, how harsh you are! What have I done? Look at me; it is I. What does all of this mean?’

Suddenly, mother said something to someone who also appeared to be present. I heard talking, but it was so strange. Again, I tried to reach mother, but I did not manage. I lost my self-control and felt my anxiety coming back. Again I called loudly, but she did not hear me now either. Again, I heard her talk to someone, now from closer by and when I looked I saw whom she had spoken to; I saw my wife. ‘Did you call me?’ she asked. I did not hear anything else, because I raced towards her and embraced her. Dreadful, she did not feel me. She moved and I did not manage to stop her. I held my arms around her neck and wanted to stop her from moving in this way. But she did what she wanted. The hearts of the people had turned to stone, I thought. What has got into them that they do not recognize me? I shouted loudly, but she did not hear me and behaved as if I were not there. I raced towards her again and pressed her against me, kissed her on the mouth, cheeks and forehead, but she did not feel me. I no longer existed for her, because I was dead. Yet, I was alive.

Dizzy with my head bent, I stood there like a broken person. How I had longed for her, yet, I could not reach her. Again, I tried it with my mother, but the attempt appeared fruitless. I held her firmly, squeezed her arm so that I thought that parts of her body would break, but she did not feel me and remained unfeeling towards me. I called again: ‘Mother, have I changed so much? But I love you!’ and I gave her a shaking, however, it was only I that shook; I did not get a connection. I knelt down before her and looked her in the eye, but she looked through me. Her eyes only saw what belonged to the earth, but she could not see me. A heartrending feeling, a deep misery overcame me, so that I broke inside. How much I had already suffered! I had not counted on this, it was too much for me. Her eyes were and remained blind. She could neither hear me nor feel me. No feeling, no sight and no sound, oh, what a disappointment! All of this made me angry; I forgot myself and flew at my wife. I pressed her against my chest with all the strength I had, kissed her violently on her cheeks, mouth and forehead, heard her heart beating fast, but had to let her go, because she walked through me. Yet, she had felt a part of me, since she said to my mother: ‘How strange, mother,

I had intense heart palpitations a moment ago.' Mother did not reply, but looked at her. I followed mother's gaze and felt my anxiety, thirst and a swollen throat was coming back. I was no longer myself, but here was water and I raced to the kitchen and wanted to open the tap. But I could not do that either. Could I not even manage to get a bit to drink? I pounded at the tap, but went through it. Then I ran back to the front of the house. I did not see the brother; I had forgotten him. I fought with myself like a madman. I had forgotten the spiritual life and self-control again. I gained dreadful new experiences! I knelt down again and called: 'Mother, mother!' Then I jumped up and tried to reach my wife, but she did not feel anything at all, she was even further away from me than my mother. I suddenly saw my child in a corner of the room. I called the little one, but the child did not hear me either. My God, I thought, that on top of everything else. All my loved ones were deaf and blind and I apparently no longer existed for them. With my child, I became a bit calmer; she was playing there so quietly, so that I could think a bit more calmly. Then I saw the brother for the first time. He stood there at the entrance of the room, with his arms crossed over his chest and looked at me. I trembled and was ashamed and it was as if I was paralysed. He shook his beautiful, intelligent head and came towards me.

'Gerhard, my friend, in this way you will never reach them. I let you go your own way but I saw how you behaved and how you have forgotten everything again. To the earth, you are dead, dear friend, will you never forget that again? Listen, if they were clairvoyant, they could have seen you, but they cannot see or hear, neither of them has this gift. However loudly you call, they will not hear you. You cannot break their arms and legs, even if you wanted to.' The brother looked me deep in the eye and I understood. How rough I had been. The brother continued: 'They live in the material life and you in the spirit. In order to be able to see you, a connection is needed. Those who live in the spirit and are clairvoyant or clairsentient mediums, which therefore possess these gifts, can hear our soft but clear voices. They see and feel our life. They therefore have to feel interest for our life; otherwise, people cannot be reached anyway, even if we have such good instruments. Their faith and thousands of other things stop them. However, I can imagine your situation, because many people forget themselves when they come back to the earth for the first time. But you must be able to control yourself in every way.' I looked at the brother and tears flowed down my cheeks.

'What should we do now? Where are my sisters and my father? Is it night or is it day?' I asked the brother. 'It is midday on earth, but I do not yet know now where your other loved ones are. You see, there are different situations which prevent you from coming into connection with them.'

Where had my joy gone? My loved ones were there and I could not reach

any of them. There was nothing more for me to do here. They were alive, I was alive, and yet we could not achieve any connection. I had become calm, and found peace again with my child. I had almost returned to that dreadful situation, thank God, I thought, that it did not come to that point. But what a misery it is to go back to the earth and not be heard or seen. Yet, I could not leave, because they attracted me to them and kept me captive. I felt their love and that made me dizzy. Again, I kissed my mother, wife and child and went back to my mother. I knelt at her feet and prayed very deeply that I would be able to reach them one day. I sunk deeper and deeper and no longer knew that I was alive. A great sadness lay in me, which overpowered me and as a result of which I fell asleep. When I awoke, I lay in my own room. I was far removed from the earth and now I thought about everything I had experienced in the sphere of the earth. What a disappointment! But who had brought me here? I no longer knew anything about the journey back. I could still remember everything about the earth. Meanwhile, I made sure I remained calm, because I did not want to fall back again. Then, with my head in both hands, I wept for a long time and did not seem to be able to stop. Could the people on earth imagine our sorrow? Oh, on earth, people do not know such sorrow; this is the sorrow of the spirit. Oh, sacred spiritualism, the means of connection! If that were not the case, I would not even be able to tell all of this. I did not yet know much about it, but I felt how sacred spiritualism was. I thought for a long time and wanted to go back to the earth, I wanted to experience everything again, but then consciously. I had not yet learned anything. If only it was possible. The brother had taken me back. How good of him not to leave me behind alone in the sphere of the earth. Yet, I had forgotten myself and almost broken mother's arm. Oh, how it hurt me. When I still lived on earth, I would never have done such a thing. How unnatural all of this was, this reunion and yet it was reality; only so terribly strange. I still felt the heart of my wife beating, I had felt it clearly and I was shocked by it. Yet, she did not see or feel me. What a chasm lay between her and me; something had to bridge this and this was spiritualism. Yet, they did not want anything to do with spiritualism either. While I was thinking about all of this, my master entered. 'Are you still sad, Gerhard?'

'No', I said, 'now not anymore; I want to resign myself to the inevitable. I have thanked God and I also thank you for everything. Yet I would like to ask you whether I may go back, since I would like so much to experience this again, but then consciously. Now I will be able to stay in control.'

'Of course, we can leave soon and I think it is wonderful that you have reached this decision yourself. You have to finish this work, otherwise you will not be able to be calm.'

I got ready and soon we set off for the earth for the second time. Now I

floated consciously towards the earth. I learned to concentrate and as a result of that I learned to go faster and faster and I thought it was wonderful. I tuned in very deeply and we progressed at a fast pace. Then I let my concentration weaken again, so that my speed lessened. I found it highly interesting! I looked at the brother and smiled. 'Carry on', he said, 'I will follow you.' How happy I felt to be able to do this and with this happiness I no longer felt any sadness. By passing into this and learning this, another power entered me. Now I saw the earth very clearly before me and we would soon be there. I had found the earth again under my own powers.

'We can go even faster', said the brother, 'we will try it, but do not be afraid because we will not crash into anything.' Now I felt an intense concentration entering me and we moved like a flash. Everything disappeared before my eyes since I had concentrated on one point. Amazing powers of the spirit; how great the human powers can be. My last anxiety had disappeared and we entered the sphere of the earth. 'Did you help me, brother?'

'No, I let you go this time', said the brother.

How happy I was! I entered my mother's house again and walked through the rooms, but now I did not see anyone. Were they not at home?

'They are asleep', said the brother, 'it is now night on earth.' Then I went to her bedroom, I would find her there. I remained standing at the door and listened. Was it my mother who lay there in bed? The brother signalled to me to come closer. Yes, it was she; my mother lay sunk away in a deep peace. 'Your mother is sick.'

'Sick?' I asked.

'A slight indisposition.'

'How do you know that so quickly?'

'I can see it from her aura; concentration, my friend.'

I no longer called to her now, since I knew that she would not hear me anyway.

'I can see her so clearly', I said to the brother in amazement, 'what does that mean?'

'The last time you yourself was too tense and you saw her through my power. Now you are conscious.'

'I have therefore also mastered that?'

'Only by controlling yourself', said the master.

'Will she pass over, brother?'

'No, she will get better. She will still have to stay on earth for many years. Later you will collect her, because you will start to feel this inside.'

Now I looked at the place which the brother pointed out to me and I was shocked. What was that? I saw a radiant shape next to my mother and bent over her. The being radiated a beautiful light, which illuminated mother.

A beautiful being radiated her, his hands lay on her forehead. Mother was being treated, helped by a spirit; I felt it immediately. How could it be that I had not seen the apparition before? The brother whispered to me that it was a higher attuned being, which I had not been able to see properly before. It would only be later that I would be able to do that as well. The being remained in this position for some time bent over my mother and a strong beam of light shot from his hands. Unexpectedly the being turned round and looked at me and now I saw two beautiful human eyes, which shone like suns. The eyes of my master also shone like this, because I also saw that same powerful radiance. I knew that spirit, but where had I seen him? Suddenly it occurred to me. 'Grandfather, oh, grandfather, is it you? Here, with my mother? I know that you died a long time ago! Did you know that I was also in this life?'

'I knew it, my boy, I already knew it a long time before you entered this life.'

'And did you not come to visit me then?'

'Everything is good as it is happening.'

Which wonders will I now experience this time? 'How did you come to earth, grandfather?'

'I could ask you the same thing.'

'That is true', I said, 'but it is wonderful to possess a part of myself in this life', and then I flew into his arms. It was as if we still lived on earth. How often had I not sat on his knee. How much grandfather loved me! My childhood years now passed me by and I saw many beautiful moments there. 'How long is it since you died?'

'Very long, my boy.'

'How did you know that mother was ill?'

'Wonders in the spiritual life, Gerhard.' He placed his beautiful hands on my head and I felt his peace, which entered me. He also looked into my eyes and said: 'Will you be strong and work on yourself?'

'Yes, I promise', I said. 'You have been a good person, grandfather, I have heard so much said about you.'

'When you were still little, I already came to you on earth from time to time. I will tell you a bit about my life; come and sit next to me.' We sat down in a corner of the room, my master also, and now grandfather told about his life. Oh, what a beautiful moment that was! He told of his life on earth and about his passing over until this reunion. But how great everything was. It also opened my eyes. He lived in the second sphere and was a happy spirit. He watched over her, my mother, his child.

Isn't it amazing, Jozef? Will the human being ever be able to understand this? I am telling you the sacred truth, Jozef, I was able to experience all of

this. People have to experience this in order to be able to feel the amazing part and only then do they thank their Father, their God.

How great my happiness was now. We were together for a long time, but we would not be able to stay here.

‘Follow your leader, do what he tells you, Gerhard’, said grandfather. ‘Work on yourself, I will take care of all of them and watch over them!’ ‘That is a great comfort’, I said, ‘now I can work on myself with peace of mind.’

‘We will see each other again; I will help my children, as well as your wife and child.’

‘Do you know where they are?’

‘In the next room, follow me. Do not forget that they are sleeping and they need rest. Will you approach them in silence?’

‘In peace, grandfather, in peace.’

He guided me to the people who belonged to me. There lay my dear child and on the other side her mother, my wife. She dreamt of a reunion, but that I was standing here and was so close, looked at her carefully and followed her dream, no, she would not be able to accept that. That was too deep for her simple mind. However, one day, one day her eyes would also be opened. No, she could not think badly of me; in her lay love, love for me, and I had to think of my own dream, imposed upon me. Now I could let her dream and I felt how I would be able to reach her. The human being was allowed to dream in this way. Dreams, which are given to them from the spirit. Dreams, which are predictions, dreams of love and reunion. I felt deep respect for that greatness, which was God. Now she moved; I had to stop, or I would disturb her. How easy it is to reach the human being in his sleep. Then his concentration is removed and the spirit can connect in silence. I saw the working of her heart and felt that her nerves were tense. She was mourning because I was dead and yet I was alive. Then I grasped her hand, lay it in mine and placed a kiss on her forehead. Suddenly there was movement in her; her spirit became conscious, the material organs started to work even faster. I saw and felt how the spirit put the material body into operation. This moment was interesting for me. She awoke, looked up but did not feel or see me. At the same moment, I withdrew and she fell asleep again. I would have liked to have remained here for hours, but that was not allowed and not possible. I stood sunk in thought for a long time. How beautiful the human being is when he bears spiritual possession within him and can find attunement on the Other Side. My masters had let me experience this. Both of them now looked at me and I understood: grandfather had wanted this and I was deeply grateful to him for this. I went from my wife to my child. I cuddled up to my child and pressed her against my chest; then I said goodbye in silence.

‘Follow me’, said my grandfather, ‘I will show you another being.’

In another room, I saw my father. I had not thought of him at all, since we did not have a strong connection. Strange, that this was felt in life after death. Yet, I loved him with heart and soul, but we were two different natures; our characters did not correspond. On earth, I had not been able to understand him and now I saw why that had not been possible. I placed my hands on his head and thought about the time when he would also enter this life. On this side, we would be able to understand each other better. For my mother's rest he slept in this room, I understood this completely. In a corner of the room, I saw my own portrait and a small light burned beside it in honour of me. I was dead, after all, and people did that for a dead person. I stood in thought watching the little flame. Did it make me happy? No, I would really like to have felt that the sacred light of spiritualism burned in their souls, the knowledge that I was here and that I was alive. How happy that would make me. But their faith kept them back and I would not yet be able to bridge that gulf. I knew how deeply they believed, but how terrible this really was. My mother went to the church a lot, would pray for me and for all the others who were dear to her. She would now pray for me the most; I knew it all too well. Mother, I said to myself, mother, pray for yourself, that God may open your eyes. That God will take you this way, the way of connection. May God give me the strength to shake all of you awake. Now for the first time I felt that my life was beginning on the Other Side. I said farewell to my grandfather.

'Take strength from all of this, Gerhard.'

'I will do it, grandfather.'

'Now I will leave.' He looked me deep in the eye and not a word more was spoken. I squeezed both his hands and felt them dissolve in mine. The whole apparition dissolved and was shrouded in a haze. 'Farewell', I heard him say, 'God bless you.'

The light disappeared and my grandfather had passed into a state unknown to me. He lived there, behind that haze. Now I knew it, I had seen him there and spoken to him. From there, I felt his love coming to me. In this way, the spirit withdraws, after having manifested itself on earth, the spirit that lives behind the veil and is hidden to the people on earth. That haze held a truth hidden, which I alone knew. It hid a treasure, which was dear to me. Behind that haze lay the sacrificing love. It is the life around and in the human being, of which many people are still unaware. It is spiritualism which makes this haze disappear and as a result of which we become visible. That is the most sacred thing given to the human being. I was grateful, oh, so grateful. When I had experienced all of this, I murmured with tears in my eyes: 'Good, dear Father', put my hands before my eyes and fell to my knees in order to thank God for his great goodness. Can you understand and

feel what went on inside me, Jozef, that I was able to experience this after so many disappointments? Now I know that a love exists, which surpassed everything, so that you forget yourself and lose yourself. All of this makes you tremble from sacred respect for that mightiness and it makes you realize your own littleness and insignificance. In ignorance, you drag the most sacred thing through the mud and you mock God's sacred powers and laws. The powers through which the human being on earth can receive connection with us. When I felt all of this, it took away my breath. I felt the silhouette of that other even greater love, an inner warmth that flows completely through a human soul. To be able to experience that one-day, I wanted to give myself completely for that. I had been on earth for the second time and now I had enriched myself in spirit. Now I was no longer bothered by all my earthly phenomena and I knew why. Now I prepared to leave and return to the spheres. I had had enough of thinking for the time being. However, I did not yet think of you, Jozef, I only did that later. That was because other things occupied me completely and then you can no longer think about anything else. Our life is like this, because here you do just one thing at a time. We had soon reached the spheres and I could think again. I remained in this situation for a long time, a very long time, Jozef, it could have been weeks. Then I felt wonderful thoughts coming to me, and now, for the first time, I noticed that you thought about me and prayed for me. Oh, how happy I was that I could now receive this consciously; I thanked you warmly. See, then a prayer has a lot of power, because it is sent up consciously. You sent your happiness to me, but other prayers often make you sad, because the human being himself is sad. Thoughts of happiness and knowledge now came to me. Now I can tell you that a prayer, sent up in full consciousness, can work wonders. It strengthens and warms you very deeply. I felt your love and friendship for me. Then I started to think about myself again. I prayed fiercely to God, because I wanted to start doing something for others. A great peace lay within me and I now possessed concentration. I had got to know God; I now knew a very small bit about the Greatness, who watches over all His children. Now I could pray from the depth of my soul and I thanked God for all the beautiful things given to me. Then I went to visit the brother, because I could now move freely in my sphere. He looked at me and he was also happy. How I had already changed!

'Look into nature', he said, 'you will see everything different again; now that the greyness has disappeared.'

I saw the nature now as it had always been, but that was because it was so very different inside me and I had become a different person.

'You see', said the brother, 'that the human being is one with nature, when he enters here.' Now I was like the others who lived here. Something was

growing inside me and something had awakened. I asked the brother what I would be doing; I could not remain like this. I wanted to master other powers; I wanted to serve and to work, as he did.

‘Listen, my friend’, said the brother. ‘We have now come to the stage that you want to start working for others. In you lies a strong will, but knowledge is also needed for it. You still know so little about this life and there is still so much that you will have to learn. What I showed you in the sphere of the earth was in your own interest and namely to release you from the earth. You will certainly feel that I have chosen the correct path. If we had gone back immediately, you would have forgotten yourself on earth and the consequences would have been dreadful. However, all of that is now far behind you. But we could also go back now and I could show you all the spiritual laws, as well as how we can do work there, as your grandfather and others do, but knowledge is needed for that. We can also learn that here in our own attunement. If we were to go back anyway, you would learn, but you would not be able to do anything for others and that is not the intention. So listen, Gerhard: Follow a school here where people will explain all the states of transition to you, from the highest to the lowest. You will get to know different heavens and hells there.’

‘Hells, did you say?’

‘Precisely, I have already spoken about that, but that was at the moment when you went to sleep.’

‘Amazing’, I said, ‘do you still remember that?’

‘You see, I did not forget, but listen now. You will get to know the spiritual attunements there, also other laws, powers, planets and stars, human being and animal, up to the highest. That is the cycle of the soul. That school lasts a few months according to earthly calculations. Everyone who thinks naturally, who has discarded the earthly life and has passed into this life, will follow that. When you have finished that school, only then will you descend into the dark spheres, and your life, your task to be something to others, will begin. Descending into the dark spheres is the most difficult work, which we know on this side, but you will learn more in three months there than you would take three years to learn in other circumstances. You will feel how difficult that descending is, but it will be explained to you at that school. Life in the dark spheres, my friend, is terrible, but you have to decide for yourself; I cannot advise you in it. I am only telling you what is possible. So, have a good think about it, because much sacrifice is necessary in order to work there. However, there is no fire burning, as I already told you’, and he looked at me, ‘but there the fire of lust and violence burns, those who live there are the people who have sunk the deepest. You only descend there to help others. Come, we will go for a walk and then I will also show you other

people, who have already been here a good while, but who have still not mastered anything. I told you about that in the beginning. You therefore think about what I just told you and then tell me what you have decided.' We met many people, but the brother did not say anything to me. I pondered what to do, but I did not need to think for long. Yes, I wanted to descend, I had to make progress in order to master my spiritual powers. However terrible it was there, I wanted to go. I asked him: 'Did you also descend when people told you about it?' The brother nodded yes and I had already made my decision and said to him: 'I have decided, I want to descend.' 'Excellent, Gerhard, you are following my path and that of thousands of others.' He grasped my arm and said: 'I thought so, no I knew that you would decide to do the most difficult work. You will benefit from it later.'

'When can I descend?'

'Oh, not so hasty, first you will go to school. Then you will experience other situations, which I will show you and only then can you descend. I admire your determination and I think it is wonderful. At school, as I already said, you will get to know different laws and the teachers are spirits from higher spheres. In the darkness, you will be faced with different problems and all these problems can destroy you. You will sink back and that is not the intention.'

'Oh, but that is no longer possible, is it?'

'Not so fast, you do not know who lives there; you are still ignorant of their dreadful and awful powers. All those powers and hindrances can discourage you and I want to watch out for that. Now I am no longer playing with your whole personality at stake. This stake is too precious. I will therefore show you many other situations when you return from school and this will also encourage you to do your best. There are also surprises, but only after your exam. It is taught there how you must connect. You have already experienced a few transitions and namely that of going to the earth.'

We now reached a large square and there were a number of people gathered there. Amongst them, I saw many people whom I had already met. Now I understood all these people, knew their attunement and could follow them in the spirit.

'Look there', said the brother, 'that elderly woman has already left the earth a long time ago. She is wearing earthly clothes because this is her way of thinking, but she will also have to discard that clothing one-day. To put it simply, she will therefore have to distance herself from her possession, but this is still too difficult. If you follow her in her way of thinking, you will feel your own attunement and then it will be clear to you how much she still had to discard. First, that attire, then her whole personality. You may therefore consider yourself fortunate that you arrived here in this burial suit, because

otherwise you would have had to discard even more. No gold or precious stones darken your spiritual light, no money or goods draw you back to the earth. But see these poor beings, they are wearing what they wore on earth and that alone would not be terrible, but it does not belong to this life. Their struggle will therefore be awful. You know how that discarding takes place, I do not need to tell you anything about it. They will also curse this life and everything to do with their own personality. Only then will the earthly life fall away from them and they will enter here. They therefore live in the life of the spirit, but in their feelings, they are still on earth. That woman is weeping because she thinks that people are neglecting her. Yet, she cannot be reached and therefore people cannot help her. I could not have explained all of this to you in the beginning, for you would not have understood it. Yet, many of them know that they died on earth. Others still cannot accept this and lead their lives as they want to themselves. Yet, they are the living dead in eternity. They have to start working on themselves, before this, their situation will not, and cannot change. Later you will be able to speak to them, now I advise you most strongly against it. The brothers and sisters are here in order to help them; that will now be clear to you. That elderly man there is one of the living dead. He feels like a gentleman, but that belongs to the earth. On this side we are all children in the spirit and anyone who is not, will have to learn it. He feels like a personality and brags about what he was on earth and what he achieved. But you know, all of that is earthly and has no meaning. They speak of earthly circumstances and live on the Other Side. Is it any wonder then that they do not bear any spiritual possession? That they live in a sphere, which lies between the crude-material and the spiritual attunement? That they do not possess any light and have closed themselves off to all that beauty which we possess on this side? Is it not sad? People tell them about this life and they listen carefully, but do not start to live in it. They feel happy, but to us their happiness has no value. They are therefore the living dead, precisely as on earth; this is how these people live there and arrive in the same state. They close themselves off to the spiritual life, and they do not feel any need for it yet. However, that time will come, perhaps after many years. Believe me, when I tell you that dozens of years will pass before they start to work on themselves. They are not bad, but they do not bear any possession. You see how wonderful it is here as a result of that when people already know on earth about an eternal life and arrive here with little earthly possessions. Those who tuned into our life on earth and lived according to it, all of them live in the higher spheres. They have reached the first and second sphere and are the happiest in the spirit.

Here, amongst these people, are the intellectuals of the earth; they feel love, but only for themselves. Here rich and poor live together, but the chil-

dren live in the higher spheres. A child that has died young on earth has another attunement than they possess here. However, you will get to know all these attunements at school. I repeat, all these people, there are thousands of them here, are not bad, have not known any animal life, but have to discard themselves. I could show you hundreds of others with similar situations, but I will suffice with this since you can imagine all those other situations. Look, there is our building.”

To school

“ ‘I will come and get you and then we will leave. With this image before your eyes you will soon make progress.’

I lay down in order to think about everything. How poor those people were. Anyone who did not possess any love was one of the living dead in the spirit. I would do my best, because I wanted to make progress, I would work hard on myself. Now I understood the brother in every way. How simple this life actually was. On earth people spoke of religion, however, all those religions had no meaning when people did not feel love, possessed no love for everything that lived. In the human being lay the Divine core; the human being had attunement to God. However, these people were dead, spiritually dead, if I should be allowed to live that same life one more time, how differently I would live. I would master nothing but love, because love meant light and happiness. My master possessed a great deal of love, because he was open to me and he gave himself completely. I wanted to be like that as well, like him and many others.

The brother soon came to collect me and took me to another very large building, not far from the place where I lived. When I said farewell to the brother, he told me that he would come to visit me from time to time. I now loved my master very much, because he was like a father to me. It was not easy for me to say farewell to him, but it was for my own best will. With a few warm words, he also solved this difficulty and I entered the large building. I got a beautiful room, where I could study, meditate and come to myself. Hundreds of sisters and brothers were gathered, who all wanted to gain skills. All of them had reached the age of approximately thirty years, a few were younger, but there were no children. All these beings had already been convinced of their eternal life. In my room, I waited until I would be called. There I had plenty of time to think about everything that I had experienced during my stay here. I considered my life on earth and the beauty, which I now possessed. I had never dreamt on earth of the way I now felt and thought; my life there had been very different. Now I was alive; however, on

earth I had fallen asleep. I had never thought about my inner state and my attunement. I was alive, but in what way! People had to love life, otherwise they were off the mark and people did not feel any of the things that God has placed in everything. I kept on coming back to this question; I could not think about it enough. I had not yet heard that damned people lived on this side. But on earth, priests spoke of damnation and hell, and I would soon get to know that hell. I would descend there and it was dreadful, just as the brother had told me. However, I was not afraid; what others could do, I could do as well! I prepared myself for it; wanted to master everything that had to do with it. Now I was not thirsty or hungry anymore, I only felt a spiritual hunger in me and I wanted to still that. For this purpose, there was only one path and I would walk that path.

A wonderful silence, which seemed pleasant to me, reigned around me. In this silence, I felt the earthly life even more clearly. A terrible animal gnawed at the souls of the people and that animal is called 'ease', the ease of the earthly possession. I now thought it was wonderful that I had not known any possession. This little animal gnaws at many souls and many people go under as a result of it. They will be as the brother showed me. The people amongst them whom I had seen, had already been in this life for fifty years and more, and it still gnawed at their souls and darkened the eternal light in this way. Ease served the human being, but do not forget that this is temporary. Only now did I understand all of this, now, in this silence, while I prepared to start a spiritual course. Here I felt the deep meaning of life on earth. I would not have to wait long before the first lesson was to start, which I was very curious about, of course. People took me to a large hall, where a few hundred others were gathered. All the ranks and standings of society were together here. There were no differences and there was no distinction made between nationalities and religions; here white and black were one in spirit. There is no longer any question here of white and black, but I only learned to know that later. Here people did not laugh at my burial suit, because I saw people who were swathed in rags. We had already become sisters and brothers and felt for each other. Those who were swathed in rags would soon leave for higher spheres and there they would receive their spiritual garments. At school, we were one in everything.

The spiritual life was explained to us in theory. It was explained to us what life on earth meant. Being born, life in different states of transition, from youth to old age, and then dying. All those different transitions were made clear to us. I saw many human deathbeds, which, depending on how the person feels, are of course all different. All of that was very powerful and educational. Furthermore, how the spirit helps the human being when he is dying, how auras are broken and connections are brought about. Then how

the people enter this life and depending on their attunement will receive their sphere and their happiness. With all of this a month passed, if I wish to compare with the earthly conceptions. Then the brother came to visit me and we walked in nature together and here he asked me various questions, all of which I answered.

‘You are making good progress,’ he said ‘and have understood everything. You see how useful it is to meditate.’

It made me happy, Jozef, to hear this from my master. With renewed courage, I set to work again. Then we learned to know cosmic powers. When I started my story, I told you about it. They are those powers from which a person can feel that he will die. It was explained to us how those great inner powers can be lost, as a result of which a person no longer feels them. You certainly understood me when I told about them. Furthermore, the strength of our inner capacity to spiritual attunement. That went very deep and we were given more than a fortnight just for that. To feel the depth of the human soul is awe-inspiring. Yet, we could understand all of this because all of us were freed in feeling from the earth. All of this is connected to the constitution of the human body, and there lie the transition times which the human being on earth experiences. They are the years of ten, twenty and thirty, until the human attunement, in other words, the age of adulthood is reached. They are all cosmic events, which people on earth feel none of; but the human being passes into it unconsciously. The meaning of it lies hidden in the soul; they are unconscious powers and it is the love which people bare. In the awakening – I would like to call it that – the spiritual attunement manifests itself, which is cosmic. The human being therefore comes to earth with a fixed purpose and he cannot escape his destiny. We learned all of that and understood it, as I already said, since we had left the earth in our feeling. If I had not worked on myself, then I would have had to wait until I accepted and had discarded myself. Anyone who therefore does not want it will remain one of the living dead here. Then the lesson was about the first moments in this life, of which I already knew many transitions of feeling, that I had to experience with my own master, as I already told you. However, do not forget that I am telling all of this in flashes, since it would take too long otherwise and that is not the intention, says the master. Then we learned to connect and to sense different states, the hells and heavens, from the lowest states to the highest spheres. We learned that every human attunement can be a hell or heaven. This is why people speak here of heavens and hells. We saw through beautiful visions the heavens passing before our spiritual eyes and we were beside ourselves with joy that so much beauty still awaits us. We had already learned the depths of the hell, and we then returned through all these states of transition to the highest heaven of the spiritual attunement.

Then we learned to know the cosmic grades, but we did not understand much about them, as a result of all of this, we were given an idea of all life in space. This also took more than a month and then my master came to visit me again. I was blissfully happy to see him again. He was also satisfied now, I had done my best as well, because I did not stop before I felt and understood everything, for which purpose we went for walks in nature, since the life, which lies in everything, will help the human being. In this way, I learnt to solve different problems in order to be able to experience them later. Meanwhile, I made many friends and they became brothers and sisters in the spirit. We will remain sisters and brothers for eternity. Then we were tested and questioned one by one. I just made a few mistakes and none of us had to redo the exam. We felt how necessary it was for ourselves to know all of this. Now I understood the many problems that the brother had explained to me; now I would start to experience them and master them. I therefore passed and when the brother came to collect me, we went back together to my sphere and to the building where I lived. I had passed into another state for this course, but did not know anything about it, because the building did not lie so very far away from mine. Yet, I had entered a state of transition, as the brother told me. The spheres come together, however, I did not see any of that because the first state of transition was next to my own sphere. Another state further and higher and people can see because then everything starts to change. However, I would experience that later.”

The connection with you on earth

“On the way, the brother said that a surprise awaited me, which he had told me about before I went to school. I was very curious and could not imagine what it would be. I was grateful to receive some joy now for a change; I looked at the brother and asked not to be kept waiting so long.

‘Listen’, he said, ‘I have been allowed by higher spirits to accompany you to the earth in order to attend a séance there. There, at the séance you will see someone again whom you knew on earth.’

‘My parents?’ I immediately asked, ‘will you help me to be able to reach them?’

‘No, none of your family members, but when the connection is achieved, you will immediately recognize him.’

‘Oh’, I said, ‘then I know who you mean.’ The brother smiled. ‘Jozef’, I called, ‘no one else could have given me this great happiness, and he can be reached.’

I had felt it well, because the brother said: ‘We will visit him.’

Then I grasped both his hands and thanked him deeply.

‘His own leader ordered me to do this, but there are even more surprises, but that will come later.’

I had not thought about that on the whole; it was therefore really a great surprise. ‘How did I earn this, brother?’

‘From yourself, you are so far developed that people can let you experience this, but even more surprises will come.’

Full of happiness I went back to my own surroundings. The sun shone for me and I avidly drank in its rays. Now for the first time I was beginning to live; how wonderful it is to be able to experience this. ‘As I already explained to you before, I could have sent you back to the earth, but then all these experiences, which you have now been through, would have been lost.’ I understood the brother and thought it was wonderful that my development took place gradually.

‘We act, that will now be clear to you, according to the inner strength which the human being possesses and to which he has attunement. You entered here step by step, but others who are also faced with the facts, will lose themselves for a long time. However, that has also been calculated, here people do nothing or people know why they do it. Therefore, others must and will fall back, and that falling back is necessary because they cannot be reached in another way. Then they will stand up and start again. I am explaining this to you so that you will be able to sense that every human attunement is a personal situation according to which we act. I also told you that some possession is present within you. Those powers therefore enabled me to act in this way and to show you our life. In this way we will go continually further, until you have reached the first sphere and will pass into other hands.’

‘Will I have to leave you then?’ I asked in amazement.

‘We will never part, we will be one and will remain one for eternity, inwardly connected, but you will carry out work, as many others and I do. We will soon leave. Now I will leave you alone and come to collect you soon.’

You can imagine, Jozef, that I was happy now that I would see you again and you will now immediately know why I waited so long. However, I had no idea what a séance would be like. On earth I had not experienced it because I was afraid and I thought it was devil’s work, but now I felt the great mercy of it. I did not need to wait long and we could soon leave. We had soon reached the earth. The brother went in front of me and we entered a living room on earth. I saw different people together, who sat around a table on which a wooden cross lay and a board with the alphabet on it. Of course, you know all the things needed to hold a séance. However, at that moment, I did not understand any of it and yet I soon felt what this cross and board

meant. I saw many high spirits, but however much I stared, I did not see you. This was a great disappointment to me. Yet, I was not discouraged, since the brother would tell me the reason for it later. One of those high spirits was the leader of all of them. He was the master under whose high leadership you are, but not your leader, but the master of all these high spirits. You know whom I mean. The séance had already started and we had to wait patiently, since I would be given the opportunity to say something. A bluish haze hung around all these people, as a result of which they were completely closed off to this world. To the thousands who lived in the sphere of the earth, these people, therefore those who took part in the séance, were invisible.

The brother said to me: 'To us it is a great mercy to enter into connection, but also for those on earth. Many people on earth try to achieve this connection. Yet, others have to suffer because earthly people who use spiritualism for sensation break their connection, which they have worked upon for years and years. They then see their work of years destroyed. However, woe those who break these connections willingly, they put a battle and sorrow on their shoulders by destroying the happiness of another. They forget that the masters come to earth, in that sphere of lust and violence, in order to give them spiritual food. They forget the difficulty of our life and also that we really want to enter into connection with our loved ones. It is they, Gerhard, who bring suffering and sorrow where happiness could have been brought. This master who connects with them is a master from the seventh sphere. In this way, earthly people are connected in the spirit and many pieces of proof of life after death are given to them. Yet, there are many that are not satisfied and keep asking for more proof. However, when this proof does not come, then spiritualism does not have any value according to them, their evening is ruined and they have lost interest in it. They do not know how difficult it is for us to keep on providing the proof they wish for. For them it is desired that they will discard their personality for a few hours. By concentration and willpower, these connections are achieved. When their loved ones stay for a short time on their side, they are not only very happy, but draw strength from that to develop themselves further. When they also pass over, they will be connected for eternity. Yet, many of us have to suffer because those beautiful connections are broken. This happens in many ways. In the first place, there are the people who abuse spiritualism for sensation. Then there are those who pretend to be an instrument and falsify our world and cheat people. They will have much suffering later when they enter this life. Furthermore, those who do not wish to open themselves and feel themselves too much. For all these people it is better to stay away from it, because they do not know that they are on sacred ground and that an awe-inspiring gulf will have to be bridged and namely that which exists between earthly life and

eternal life. Now observe what will happen.'

Now I saw clearly that a high spirit occupied an earthly person. It was someone middle-aged, who served as a medium. It was amazing to me and especially to see it from this side. The spirit radiated a beautiful light, in which his whole being was shrouded, and tried to take possession of the material body. I clearly saw the spirit descending and disappearing into the material person, while the two radiances connected, mixed together as it were. I understood, because I saw both radiances that the person on earth had to possess a similar radiance of feeling, if the possibility was to exist of being able to reach that person. If he had had another radiance, one, which did not mix, then there would be no possibility for the spirit to manifest himself through that earthly instrument. How great the mercy is for the spirit that he can make use of the earthly person, a material body. The brother told me that I had felt this correctly and that he had helped me by working upon me in silence. He would keep on doing this. I also felt that the spirit would leave a wonderful happy feeling behind in that earthly body when he would later leave that body. Now I saw that the earthly spirit started to leave his own earthly body. The medium was received by spirits of love, who took him from the circle in order to take him to the spheres where the spiritual life would be shown to him. Loaded with spiritual wisdom he would return to the earth. However, suddenly the disembodied person returned in a flash and collided with his own body. It was a terrible shock, which we still felt shaking in our own bodies. What had happened? I felt that there was a disturbance, but I could not determine where that disturbance came from. The material body doubled up as a result of that fast return from the spirit, he broke out in sweat, his heart was in his throat. I saw this and felt it clearly; I understood how difficult it was for both beings. Also, the spiritual leader, the spirit who had been driven from the material body, felt this terrible event as if he was thrown forcefully from this body. The human being as a medium awoke with a terrible shock, as I already said, but was helped by us. On our side, people made long magnetizing stroking movements over his material body, as a result of which he became a bit calmer and could breathe more easily. I felt the great danger of this event. Another intelligence said what had happened through the cross and board. This spirit concentrated on those who held the cross, and all these people were disengaged in feeling, so that he could speak to them. Around the cross lay a thick blue haze and that haze consisted of spiritual and earthly powers, radiances from spirit and human being. Now I felt that the high spirit was concentrating and the cross started to move. I clearly saw which letters were spelt out; all those letters formed words and those words were sentences, and in this way the human being knew what had happened. However simple it was, to me this wonder was

almost incomprehensible. The people at the séance named all the letters and when they had received the message, they read it out to all the others, and to the medium, in order to reassure him, since he was very tense. ‘We are being disturbed by the elements’, I heard. Elements, I thought, what does that mean? The people at the séance apparently knew, but I, who lived on this side, knew nothing about it. The brother said that I had to concentrate on him and when I did that, I understood the great event. I heard a great storm and it poured with rain. Because of these natural forces, a disturbance had taken place. How amazing that I had heard nothing about that. ‘You see’, said the brother, ‘everything is connection and concentration, you will also learn all of this.’ Then the leader said again through the cross that she would occupy the medium. They were not allowed to leave him in this state since his nervous system would then remain disturbed. All of them now had to tune in and concentrate, they also had to pray. Then I also heard the high leader say: ‘This disturbance is not our fault, but earthly matters are the opposing forces. We have made our calculations and this disturbance will stop when the medium gives himself completely and can release himself from everything.’ All of us on this side prayed and also the people at the séance had sunk completely in prayer. This moment was sacred to me; I had not yet experienced anything so beautiful. Behind me stood hundreds of unhappy spirits who were allowed to attend this séance and had come in silence. The brother pointed this out to me, because I had not yet seen them. Again, the spirit tried to connect with the material being. Now it was better and easier and soon I saw the medium disembodying and the journey to the spheres started. Good God, how great the powers are which people receive from You. This is how my thoughts were when I saw this exalted event completed. Then I experienced another wonder again. I saw the radiance of the high spirit shining on the material face, so that the people present clearly noticed it. A sacred moment had come and we bowed our heads. However, I saw that the people present did not bow their heads as deeply as we did on the Other Side. They did not know or see who was speaking to them. The shining form who had occupied the material body now started to speak through that same body. The voice of the instrument was soft and had changed; I had heard the medium speak with another voice before. The spirit made use of the earthly organs and speaking was a complete success. The intelligence spoke to the people present and they received a spiritual lesson, a message from this life. Everything concerned love and the great significance of this. It was explained to them how they should live, if they wanted to reach the spheres of light. The intelligence told about his life in the spheres and on earth. For sixteen hundred years – I trembled when I heard this – the spirit had already lived in the spheres. I thought: oh, people, woe you who sully this life and destroy it.

Now I understood the words of my own master for the first time: that the people who broke these connections on purpose would have to suffer. It became a good and educational lesson for me and when it had ended, I saw that the medium had returned and descended into his body again. The medium awakened in an exalted state and felt happy. Then they were able to ask questions and people asked advice about illnesses and other earthly cares. Then a spiritual doctor came forward, who was also another high-attuned spirit and who answered all their questions. Sealed letters were replied to directly, then those letters were opened and people saw how precise the answer was. I found this really amazing, I could not have done it and I understood as a result of it how far removed these spirits were from me. They not only knew what the earthly person asked, but the correct diagnosis was given. I heard the people present saying in amazement: 'How can it be, they know everything. There are no secrets for them.' Those who were helped were very grateful. Other earthly questions were also answered by another intelligence. Then I was allowed to enter the circle and so I was able to let myself be heard for the first time on earth. I do not need to tell you that this was a sensation for me. But, however much I concentrated I achieved nothing. The higher master then said to the people present: 'He has not been through before, you have to help him.' Then I heard a voice say: 'Can we help you?' A lady with a beautiful aura asked me that question; she had a loving voice. 'Yes, please', I spelt out. My thoughts came through jerkily and thank God that they understood me. However, I felt that the high spirit was helping me. I said: 'Tell Jozef that I am here; he knows me and knows who I am.' But I did not mention my name and only said: 'The coachman, then he will know.' 'Good', said the lady who spoke to me, 'I will pass on your message to him.' I understood her literally. Oh, I could have kissed her garment; I was so happy that she wanted to pass on my message to you. I know how disappointed you were that I had not said anything about our conversation, but that will come later and then this will also be clear to you. At this séance much happiness reigned, I could feel it. I saw two spirits who lived on our side and whose wives, or loved ones, were in the circle. I do not need to tell you how strong such connections are. They were alive, and the human being on earth knew about this life and as a result of this, they were connected with each other again. They were closely together for a few hours. I had understood all of this as a result of the help of my master. How awe-inspiring spiritualism is, how beautiful such séances are. Here wisdom was received through the cross, but we can do this in different ways as the brother told me. For example, through a table, this spells out the alphabet by means of knocking. This is a very simple way of receiving a connection. How I trembled and shook when the brother told me this, since I knew how I had mocked that table at that time. However, all of that

now lay far behind me and I understood how ignorant the human being can be. This evening ended with a prayer; I would be allowed to return another time.

How many wonderful things I had been able to experience in the sphere of the earth! What now, I thought, would I have to go back to my own sphere? I did not know, but after our departure the brother said: 'Now I will explain the material life to you, which you learned about at school; come, follow me!'

'So we are not going back?'

'For the time being we will remain in the sphere of the earth.'

'Will I not see him now?' 'Yes, soon!'

But that soon became the next day, because I would first experience other situations. We walked through the streets, as if we still lived on earth. 'We are spirit', said the brother, 'and yet we can experience everything which the material being experiences on earth. We will pass into their lives and what the human being experiences, feels and sees, we will also experience. In the way we can connect at a séance, that is also possible in normal life.'

Now I saw earthly life more clearly than when I lived on earth. Now I could see through everything and I could not do that then. I saw the people and with them the astral being. Then we entered an earthly building, where many people were gathered and I heard music. This music sounded rolling, grinding, screeching and shrieking in our ears. Where were we? 'In a cinema', said the brother, 'however, we will not stay here, but I wanted to make it clear to you that we can also experience this.'

I saw many spirits, who were all here in order to keep watch or to protect their loved ones. I found this spectacle, seen from this side, very unnatural. I felt the mocking of the life, there lay something which meant great danger to the spiritual life. The human being wanted to enjoy himself and in this way, their amusement was provided. I also knew that the spiritual life could be shown through the film. However, what I now saw was only sensation; here something was shown which had no value in the spirit and did not possess any educational power. This was pure lust. In this way, the human being was influenced and his feeling contaminated. Many demons were around the human being. I saw animal beings, which I had not yet seen on this side. 'The earthly person', said the brother, 'cannot hide himself from these beings. The astral being searches for amusement and they only find this by connecting with the human being on earth.' How natural everything was. I clearly heard the sound of material voices, I saw everything as the human being experienced it in his material body. 'How wonderful it is to experience this on this side', I said to the brother. I saw life on earth as I had not yet known it before. We now went to other locations, which I had never visited before. But the brother wanted me to get to know the animal part in the

human being because I would see such beings again in the dark spheres. He explained all of this to me and I trembled from so much brutality. I saw the human being who had destroyed himself and others. In silence, I thanked God that I had not known this during my material life. I saw many men and women together. How deep they had sunk. Many men fell into the traps that were set for them. I knew that such people lived on earth, but saw it from this side and it was dreadful. We saw through them and felt what they wanted and saw the lust and brutality behind those masks. How could those people forget themselves in this way?

‘These beings’, said my leader, ‘have sunk the deepest and will only see the depth of their own dark and terrible life on this side, which will be nothing more than misery for them.’ Around and in them I saw the astral beings, they kept the women entwined; the animal which had lived on earth and had come back to earth. They experienced a similar life as on earth when they still lived in the material body. They sunk deeper and deeper into the mud and would remain there for many years, until they would start another life some day. How much did all these people have to discard? When I sounded their lives compared to mine, then I was a saint. Yet, I had not any possession either. I looked into a deep darkness and trembled when I thought about all that misery. Oh, if the people knew that they are never alone, then they would close themselves off to all those terrible things. Every thought, which they cherish and send out, is received, and in this way, they attract what they want themselves and they carry on in this manner. Then there is no being that will be able to free them. We did not stay here for long either because I would not have been able to keep going. In this way, I learned to know the spiritual laws, which I had been taught at the school. Now I stood in the truth of life and felt those powers within me, so that, if I had still lived on earth, I would not have taken part in these things. As a result of a short earthly existence, I saw the poor human being destroy his eternal life. Those who cherished the longing for domestic happiness, understood each other as man and wife, want to make something of earthly life, and if they have a child and bring it up, that is the highest happiness and also the greatest mercy which God can give the human being. People live on earth for this purpose; that is the highest of all these human situations. That is great and sacred happiness; that is, to walk the path which all people will walk one day. I saw life on earth during the day, and at night when the human being has sunk into deep rest. Only then does the astral animal creep up on the bad living human being, in order to sap his life from him. The brother explained all of this to me. The astral being wriggles into the human brain and people met his longings because they think that they want those things themselves. In the depth of the night, the human being murders and steals,

driven to it by his passions and astral powers. However, when the sun shines the animal powers cannot be stopped. A connection remains a connection and everything will be experienced if the human being opens himself to it.

‘You will feel’, the brother said to me, ‘that a great deal will have to be changed before they want to be children of our and their Holy Father.’

Then we visited different churches and other buildings and I understood that only spiritualism would be able to bring change in the dogmas. The spiritualists have achieved the connection between us and the earth. I thanked the brother for these explanations.

Now he showed me something very remarkable; it was the passing over of a human being to this world. We went through the houses and we stayed in one of them. The brother said: ‘Look, our brothers are there the helping spirits, to provide spiritual assistance to the dying being.’ We were in a spacious bedroom, where an elderly man lay in bed who would not live for long. Various family members sat next to the bed, weeping, but the man who would pass over had not achieved any great life. I saw the shadows, which I had also seen on my deathbed, they were the spiritual helpers on this side. Everyone who passes over is helped in this way. However, there were not only helping spirits, but also those who already lived on this side and would cause him sorrow and suffering.

‘This dying man’, said the brother, ‘is awaited by many people and all of them will ask him for justification of how he wronged them.’

Truly not a nice prospect, I thought.

‘Come, we will carry on. I could show you many deathbeds, but that will only come later. At school, they told you about them and now you will be able to understand everything better. This man is not one of the happy people who arrive here.’ Then I also experienced many other attunements, human situations, which I had been told about at school. Now I understood all those transitions; it would not have been possible otherwise. Then he took me to a place and here was the most beautiful thing which I had experienced during my earthly walk. We entered a room where a person was busy writing something, which I could clearly see. I wanted to see the face of the man who sat there working; he sat with his back to us, but the brother stopped me. ‘Stay’, he said, ‘you may not disturb anything here.’ Around him through the power of the brother I saw an illuminated shape, which inspired the earthly person. ‘See’, the brother said, ‘truly a beautiful connection; the man who is writing is a medium in our hands. He is receiving and is busy writing down what his spiritual guide, or mentor as people call it, wants to give him, but he has experienced it beforehand on this side. This medium disembodies from his material body and receives our spiritual life, as you were shown at the séance. However, he disembodies consciously from his material life, which is

only given to one or two people. The being that you see next to him is a spirit from the fifth sphere, a master of the light. I had already been in connection with this leader before and I was able to carry out some work. You see, Gerhard, that the medium is deeply connected with our life and his master. He serves us as an instrument and his leader wants to convince the people of our life. We may not disturb, this is why I prevented you from approaching him.'

A few metres away, I stood watching them. 'Oh, what a mercy', I said to the brother, 'to be able to receive this.'

'This person is far removed from the earth in feeling. He has seen the spheres and has already descended into hell in order to experience life there, but guided by his leader. He will record all of these experiences and you see how this can take place.'

Around the earthly person, I saw the blue haze, which lay around him like a wall of spiritual power. People from this side could not penetrate it; he was closed to our world.

'A beautiful connection', I said to the brother, 'you could not have shown me something more beautiful.'

Now I felt something different, it was as if I felt drawn to him. I did not know the meaning of it and did not want or dare to ask this, afraid as I was that I was imagining things. Yet, I could not release myself from that feeling, which had so suddenly entered me. I could not stop myself from telling the brother what I felt and I therefore said: 'I have received a very remarkable feeling, which I do not dare to tell you because I do not want to deceive myself in any way.' 'What is it, Gerhard, just tell me.'

And when the brother smiled, I felt that he knew more about it. 'If I look at him then I see Jozef, is that possible?'

'Listen, Gerhard. The man who is busy recording our lives there is your friend on earth, who told you about our life before you passed away.'

I squeezed the brother's hands from sheer happiness. 'Jozef! Is it Jozef? How fortunate to be able to see him again in this way.'

Tears came to my eyes. How great the spirit is who guides him and how great is the meaning of this message! What a wonderful task. Now I can tell you all of this, Jozef. When I saw you for the first time, I could not do that; I was only allowed to observe. I felt respect for the high leader and love for you. Then a moment came that I thought I would succumb. The high spirit suddenly turned round, looked at me and smiled. He knew that we were here and the contact was broken. You stood up and left. You came out of the blue haze invisible to the earth and I heard you sighing from the emotions experienced and from the power of the inspiration. I got a tremendous fright because I thought: Now he will see me. But oh, what a disappointment, you did not see me; you also behaved as if I were not there. Were you also blind

and yet clairvoyant? I called your name, but you did not hear me. Deaf, I thought, he is also deaf and blind. However, he is a blessed instrument?

‘Is he clairvoyant?’ I asked the brother.

‘Not only clairvoyant, but he can also hear our voices.’

‘But he did not hear me when I called his name when he passed by and he walked through me as if I was not there.’

I was speechless! Then you came back, but you still did not see or hear me. How sad I was. The man who had told me about this life and said that he saw spirits, saw nothing in reality, was blind and deaf like all the other people. I had not learnt it like this at school, for that matter. How gladly I wanted to speak to you, because I felt your urge and strong will to get to know our life. I felt that you knew more about it than I did, who already lived here. You put all your powers into this work, you opened yourself like a child; everyone could call upon you just like that. Yet, however open you were, you were closed to me and many others. Neither being, nor spirit could reach you without the person who guided you. You were soon in connection again and your fingers flew across the typewriter at high speed. In this state, I could no longer feel you; you were far removed from me in feeling. Your material body carried out the work; your spirit was elevated into this life. The brother let me feel all of this; I would not have understood it otherwise. The brother now pointed out the paintings to me which you had received from this world and a new wonder was shown to me. Every work had its own aura. Then, when I had admired all those works, I sat down close to you and continued to look at you. I could not keep my thoughts from you. Yet I came up against something, I could not penetrate the haze; you were not disturbed by anything from this side. Amazing, I thought. Both of you were one; the master who stood next to you had connected with you in feeling. I felt one in soul, in longing, in life. By seeing you again, something got through to me, it was the longing to be like that as well. Yes, I wanted to master that. Could I also catch up with you? The human being, who has already received the spiritual connection on earth and lives according to it, is far ahead of the spirit on this side. When the material tortures are cancelled out, they go to places that lie far above those of the earth. People who already know on earth of an eternal life are blessed. Again, Jozef, if they live according to it, otherwise nothing has any meaning.

‘Yes’, I called unexpectedly, ‘I want to be like him.’ I already said, something had got through to me, something was born and awakened, I wanted to master this. ‘I want to become like him, I want to see and feel as he does!’

‘You will receive this, Gerhard’, said the brother, ‘you will start to work for others, as he is already doing on earth.’ ‘I want to feel the life in which he lives, yes, I want to get to know that life. Will you help me?’

‘You are already busy’, the brother replied, ‘and you will soon begin.’

‘But why can he not see me?’ I asked.

‘I will explain that to you: this instrument sees only when his leader wants it. He therefore sees through the will of this high spirit. He learned this in the years in which this connection was achieved. He therefore opens himself when his leader considers that necessary. You will experience this later. He may not be disturbed in this state. He walked through you and yet he did not feel you; he would not have said anything to you either, even if he felt or saw you. He sees only upon command and closes himself off to everything. If he could not do this, thousands of astral beings would charge upon him and destroy his spiritual connection. Such an instrument is precious. People do not quickly develop a medium to this height. I have already known his leader for a long time because I was able to carry out work for this master. I know as a result of this how the master influences him and closes him off to all these dangers, so that he cannot be destroyed. However loud you call, he will not hear you for the simple reason that his leader does not want that. When this connection is broken, you will be able to reach him, but only when his leader approves. The human being who serves as an instrument for higher powers has to have a strong and powerful nervous system; if they are weak, they cannot be trained for this work. If a disturbance or split takes place between spirit and material body, then you will feel where they would take him. But, as I already said, people seek out these instruments with tact and even then, a great number of different powers occur, which can all hinder. A medium such as he must have a great trust and a strong faith in the first place. Then much love for our work and the will to serve mankind. If he surrenders unconditionally, and leaves everything for his leader, no interfering factors will occur. He has to devote himself in everything, that means, disengaging himself, and to completely disengage is not so simple; that is being a medium and only then can an instrument be reached. The further – now listen carefully – a medium develops, the higher the spheres are where an instrument can enter, but also the greater the dangers, because he is open to all kinds of powers. You saw life in the sphere of the earth and I showed you the astral world and now I ask you: Is it any wonder that his leader closes him off so that he cannot see any being except when he thinks that it will be necessary? I repeat, people have to have a strong nervous system, otherwise disturbances can occur and different physical illnesses will occur. Do not forget that he was able to experience all these transitions that you learned at school by disembodiment. And to then have to live on earth takes strength, a great deal of effort. If this instrument felt himself a human being – you understand what I mean by this – it would not be possible for him to be able to disengage for all that life. Yet, he surrenders in feeling like

a child to his leader. This is necessary and therein lies the secret of being able to achieve all of this. It is surrender, Gerhard, and a great trust and faith, it is love towards us and for the human being on earth, and it is wanting to convert the suffering and the sorrow into a wonderful peaceful reunion on this side. That is serving, nothing but serving. That feeling lies within him. He, your friend, lives in feeling on this side. He surrenders completely and will continue to do so. For this purpose, he receives our wisdom and he returns to earth with spiritual treasures, as he is now busy recording all of this. He is full of our life; and it is almost incredible how much tact is needed for those who possess such an instrument. They are therefore only spirits of the light who can and may experience such a thing. It will therefore be clear to you, Gerhard, that the instrument also has to deal with all that spiritual truth which it has experienced through disembodiment in the material life. However, anyone who lives religiously is not lost and anyone who surrenders like a child, will receive a wisdom in the spirit such as the academics of the earth do not know. Once this has been achieved, all danger is past and the medium passes consciously into our life.'

'My God', I said, 'what a possession! To already know so much about our life on earth! Does danger no longer threaten him, brother?'

'No, Gerhard, he has conquered that danger, there is nothing in which danger threatens for him. He is conscious and anyone who is conscious of his state, lives and bares this as eternal possession. He, your friend, has freed himself of all material pleasures and longings. He lives only for his leader and his gifts and for the urge to be able to do something for mankind, and this destroys all danger. He lives as an instrument should live, if it wants to achieve something as a medium. You can see what has been achieved here. However, the human being on earth will not yet accept this because people want to see and hear it themselves. He has penetrated deep into our life, but the human being who lives and thinks materially, cannot sense the sacredness of our life. Yet, many people are reached and those few people will help us again to spread spiritualism on earth. God's blessing can rest on this work, but it can also be a curse and those who forget themselves ensure this. They have to have strong legs, as people say, to be able to bear the wealth, but many people can do that and only then is a great deal achieved. I repeat, Gerhard, do not worry about him; he is in good hands.'

This was the first time, Jozef, that I have met you on earth after my death. These gifts are great, sacred and pure, which the human being has received from God. Your fingers flew over the typewriter as fast as lightning and in the time that I was with you, you had filled ten large sheets. A part would soon be recorded. I had known you on earth and knew who you were. You had never learned anything and then to be able to do this, that was amazing

to me. Now I experienced myself what I saw then. The words, which I had spoken to you at the graveyard, lashed my soul. How sacred the spiritual life and spiritualism were; I would like to repeat this a thousand times. Around you lay a great peace, the peace of the spirit which worked through you and which was your leader. I now felt that the brother wanted to pass over; yet I could not release myself from you. I would like to have stayed here for hours on end, but it had to end. I was richer in knowledge and now it was no longer a disappointment that you could not see me. I understood the great difficulty of being a medium on earth. To be able to make journeys in our life and yet to have to live there, Jozef, it was a mystery to me how you could endure this. Yet, I felt it and I no longer had to be afraid, because you were being taken care of, after all. Then we took leave of you and the master.

On the way, I asked the brother various things, which he explained to me and only then was I completely at ease. Then we visited graveyards and saw the earthly people there who went to visit the graves of their loved ones. I saw terrible scenes, but why did they visit them there? They are not there, after all! Put your flowers next to their portrait in the room where they have lived and worked and spoken to you, but do not put those precious flowers on the graves, in which nothing but bones rest. It saddens the spirit who lives on this side. I want to call this to the people from this side. They visit their dead and next to them, those whom people think are dead stride along in a beautiful garment and light. Is it not sad that people know nothing about it on earth? When I spoke to you about all those things at that graveyard, Jozef, I said so already, I pronounced the great truth that bones cannot speak. I mocked and I should not have done that. With the people who were mourning, I saw the spirit, who was sad because he could not reach them. I saw different situations there, one of which touched me deeply. I will tell you about it.

Suddenly, I thought of my own material body. Where did my body lie? Was it buried in this graveyard? I looked at my master and he knew immediately what was going on inside me. I now also understood why we were at this place. I therefore asked the brother: 'Is my earthly body here?'

My master took my hand in his and said: 'Are you strong enough to see your own body, Gerhard?'

I thought about it and said: 'Yes, I want to see my own body. Now that I have experienced all of this, I want to experience that as well, however awful it may be.'

'Come on, follow me.'

'How do you know where I am buried?'

'It takes concentration, my friend, nothing else but the power of thought. You yourself now form my connection; through you I will therefore find the other one, which once belonged to you.'

I trembled and felt my heart beating fiercely. We walked along various graves and finally my master stopped me. I read: 'Here lies G.D.'

'Your own body', said the brother to me, 'your body, which hid the spiritual body during the earthly life.'

I sat down on the edge of my own grave and looked at myself. There I lay, dead, but I lived here and looked at what once belonged to me. Through the earth, I saw myself in a state of decomposition. Can you imagine anything more awful, Jozef?

I thought about my life on earth. Flowers decorated my grave, placed there by my loved ones. I felt their loving thoughts for me, who had died. This scene was horrific. Why, I thought, do you search for me here, mother, and not in your presence? How many times had my loved ones already been here and had wept, so that I could feel their suffering! Soon only the bones would remain, it would not take long now. However much I wanted to, I could not penetrate that body. Something stopped me and I felt that it was my master who prevented me from doing this. I had discarded my earthly garment and received another one, which lived on eternally. My God, how wonderful this reunion is, how small and trivial the human being must feel who may experience this. I also felt trivial and small; it had overcome me. However awful it was, the image was educational. Here my mother tried to find me again, here her tears flowed, but I would never come back here. I wanted to go, far away from here. I had thought I could deal with all of this, but still it became too much for me. How great God is, Who controls all of this. You are of dust and you will return to dust! I thought about these words. I had been dust and had become dust again. I prayed intensely at the edge of my grave, very intensely, that I would be able to receive the power to open the eyes of my loved ones. I prayed for this and my master along with me. I would never come back here; I knew and felt that. Mother, my dear mother, oh, do not come here again! I am alive, I am happy, and I will see you again one day. Throw flowers on human paths when they are still alive. Give love, mother, to everything that lives, only then will you feel eternal life and you will not look for me here again. Then you will know that I am alive and can return to you. Do not look for me here, I no longer wish to see what lies here. Thank God, I am alive and that there is dead. Again, I stared at my body and then left that place very quickly, never to return. Then I thought about you, Jozef, and admired you even more, that you recorded our life from the earth to make it known to mankind. We left in silence; I had sunk into deep reflection.

Then we visited spiritualist circles, where many people were gathered. We entered a large hall, where messages were passed on using objects. Around a medium, I saw different spirits who longed to be admitted, since family

members of theirs were in the audience. Many people were connected in this way, but hundreds on our side and just as many on earth went home disappointed because they had not received any connection. If the people could see how many spirits were present there, they would not be able to believe it. Yet, just a few were recognized. This work is also pure and sacred; it is beautiful to want to make yourself available for it. I learned a great deal on earth and understood how difficult it was to see and hear us. I got to know that difficulty since the brother explained everything to me now that I was allowed to return to earth. From there we visited other countries. I had never travelled in my life, but now I made long journeys with the brother and I got to know the whole of planet earth. Everything, which he showed me, was amazing. He penetrated everywhere with me, we entered palaces uninvited and other important places and buildings. On the way, I met many spirits, brothers and sisters, who were getting to know these places, as I was. We travelled from north to south, from east to west. That took up a great deal of time. I understood a lot of it and I saw amazing things. I saw scenes, which I do not wish to mention here, but I saw the truth of life on earth and also all the horrors of it. Oh, woe is those who forget themselves! If people live as those whom I saw, the spheres of darkness await them. Then they will see, hear and feel what they did wrong.

Suddenly, the brother said to me: 'We will stay here for a while.'

I looked around me to see what he wanted to show me. However, he did not say anything and I found that strange since he always explained everything to me. However, now I started to see where I was and there in front of me I saw you. What a surprise! 'Jozef', I called, 'it is me!' You felt me immediately and said: 'My boy, is it really you? I received your message, Gerhard, how you have changed!' Full of gratitude I embraced the brother. We had returned to you again unnoticed and namely to the place where you took part in the séance. This was also amazing for me, that people can find everything again so quickly. The brother then helped me to connect with you. I heard you speaking to me and you know that I could not say much, which was also a disappointment to me. Yet, when I saw why I was not allowed and could not say much, I was grateful. Only you did not understand it and only now has the moment come that I can tell you about it. Now you also know why I did not come to you that whole week. I was with the brother on a journey, yet, I had already been with you, but was not connected with you then. I stood next to you the whole evening and at the end, we left. It was only then that I heard that if I could keep going, I would be allowed to return to you in order, to tell about my own life through you, as your leader did. The brother had already known it for a long time because the master had told him this. You already know what happened and now I can therefore carry on. But I want to

tell you this before continuing: How far ahead people on this side see, Jozef! Is it not amazing? When I still lived on earth, people already knew on this side what would happen.

On the way back to my own sphere the brother told me about the great event. How happy I was when I heard about it. The high spiritual leaders, you know them, had told the brother that I was allowed to fill a part of the book. Indeed, when they want to, a high spirit can see ahead for hundreds of years.

When I had returned to my sphere, I had a very great deal to think about. For this purpose, I sought the quiet nature and there I mastered everything. Months went past, but when I was finally ready, the time had come to descend into the darkness. Now I was prepared, Jozef, first through the school, then through life on earth, and when I had experienced everything to the depth of my soul, I was finally ready to start to work for others and to work on myself. I had also had conversations at that time with the people whom I met; now they could no longer influence me because I now stood firm on the spiritual path. It had started to thaw inside me; I had learned to know myself. I told the many people with whom I started a conversation about what I had been able to experience. Imagine that they also laughed at me, did not want to, and could not accept it. They were the living dead; they had already heard that several times, but did not believe it. They were people who would not yet awaken for the time being. Now I saw through them and knew their attunement. They called me the minister because I was still dressed in black. Here people can also make fun and mock. However, you will feel that they are mocking themselves. I just let them laugh; they would continue to laugh for the time being. They had already been in this little advanced state for years.”

To hell

“The brother came to collect me after I had told him that I was ready. From my sphere hundreds descended and I would meet them at the border of the dark areas. My own master guided me there and he would influence me from his own sphere and help me. I now knew that this was possible, because I had learned it. However, I will never forget the moment of separation. When he looked me in the eye and placed all his great love there so that my soul was brimming from that awe-inspiring power, I sank to my knees again and thanked him for everything. However, he did not want any thanks; a person who works here for others never wants to hear about thanks. My master went back, in order to help another person. I was divided into a small

column. First, we had to sit for a few tests and then concentrate on a secret sign, by which we, the brothers, would recognize each other. That sign was a star with seven points, the symbol of spiritual attunement. No one who did not possess any attunement would not be able to see this sign. Some possession was therefore already in me, even if it was so little, but I was awake and anyone who is awake, was conscious and lived. I now felt very calm. Around me, I saw a reddish brown light, but the deeper we would descend, the darker it would become. If I had known what awaited me, then I would not have been so calm, I would not have been able to control myself. Of course, I was curious where we would be taken. It had to be horrible there. The tests, which we had to take took a good while, but when that was also over, we were spoken to and also made aware of different possibilities. Amongst us were skilled guides, many of them had already descended various times, and they were still prepared to do this work, to help those poor people. We had to control ourselves in the first place, the brother had also impressed that upon me before he had taken leave of me. I already felt that it was dangerous there. Finally, the time had come that would mean a great moment for me in the history of progress. We divided into hundreds of groups. There were five in our group, and amongst us, there was a skilled guide. We did not descend through the gates of hell, but the guides connected directly with the inside. If they did not do that, then they would soon be attacked, as the guides told us and I later also understood. Yet, I still felt calm, but when we started to connect and were therefore absorbed in that state and started to accept that life, a dreadful fear overcame me and the feeling came over me as if someone was unexpectedly strangling me. 'Those who descend for the first time feel this the most intensely', said the guide. I thought it was terrible, because the brothers who had descended with me had changed and seemed like animals. I also got a terrible fright from this, although I had already learned all of this at school. Nevertheless, it overcame me and you now understand how useful these spiritual lessons are. When this was over and I had recovered a bit, we walked through streets, like on earth, but the human hyenas lured around, who would jump on us if they got the chance. The guide had helped me and the others who had received a terrible fright, and went onwards, towards the unknown and animal life. We did not have to wait long. Then I smelled a terrible stench, the aura of those who lived here. I also knew about it and it therefore passed me by, but through everything, I felt my heart beat and I was no longer calm. Your leader explained all of this to you and the master says that I do not need to tell you anything about it. But I thought of you, Jozef, that you had the courage to stand up to all of this as an earthly person and you endured it. All the dark powers had now gone through me and I had been absorbed into hell with the others. This life had swamped us. Here

millions of people lived together, all wretches of the earth. Here I would have to work and remain for a long time. The guide pointed out to me that a few had come to blows. I looked at the place where they were fighting, in a few seconds there were a hundred. Those who fell kicked and beat people off them until they fell unconscious. Even then, they were not left alone and they were dragged on until they were a dreadful sight. I was bothered by so much cruelty and clenched my fists, ready to fly at them, because this was no longer human. However, the guide stopped me and said: 'Do you want to be destroyed? Did you not learn that passing over means destruction and connection?' I knew it and yet I had not thought about it. They lay on top of each other like animals and I saw blood. Knowing that people live in the spirit, it is almost incredible, but I had heard speak of it at school. The people beaten emitted frightening cries. With another brother, we finally saw the chance to free one of them from under their claws. He was an old man and he was unconscious. They had almost torn him apart. Whatever are you doing in this life, I thought. We carried him far away and waited until he would regain consciousness. The brother next to me, who had already descended several times, laid his hands on him. I would not have thought about this and yet I was told about this at school, as well as everything that I would experience in this life. People knew this life exactly in the higher spheres. Deep wrinkles lay in the face of the man and this human being looked like an old wild animal. How far he had descended, and which sins had he committed? He wept and called for his mother when he had come to a bit. As a result of magnetic radiation, he had soon regained consciousness. These rays work wonders in this life. How terrible it is to have to hear that an ancient man calls for his mother. How terrible I found that. 'Oh, help me', he moaned. 'Oh, that vermin!'

'We want to help you', the brother said to him, 'come, follow us!' The wretch looked at us, his eyes were bloodshot. However, he continued to look at us. Suddenly he called out: 'Go away from me, leave, leave me alone.' He threw various swear words at us and curses and we would have been destroyed if his words had been turned into deeds. However, we pretended that we did not hear him and tried to calm him down.

'We are friends', said the brother to him, but he had apparently not yet met any friends. He looked at us as if he wanted to tear us apart. Now I saw for the first time how difficult it was to convince these people of another life. He did not go into what we said and just shouted to leave him alone. He swore and cursed at all of us, even God, and before we knew it, he had jumped up and disappeared from our sight. The darkness had swallowed him up again and his old, but new life started from the very beginning. I had received my first lesson, I had wanted to help a human being, but he did not want to be

helped. Whatever we had said to him, it did not matter. We dissolved in the crowd again and at the corner of a street, in a dark recess, I saw another human being. Would he need help? I approached the being and started to speak to him. He was a human being who looked just as wild as that other man, but was a bit younger. The brother was standing next to me. 'Can we do anything for you?'

'For me?' he said disbelievingly.

'Yes, for you. We are your brothers.'

At the same moment we heard him say: 'Get lost as far as I am concerned; ha, ha, brothers!' Now for the first time I saw how wild and savage this being was. Yet, we did not give up and I said: 'Come, there is another land, where you will no longer be attacked. Follow us, say goodbye to this life, and do not stay here. If you want you can start another life.' However, he also left the place where we had found him. Now we were alone and separated from the other brothers, amidst this cesspool of lust and horror. The brother led me to another area where only caves and hovels were to be seen, in which people lived. He had been here on his last trip and he wanted to go back there. Having walked around for a while, he found the place again and we found ourselves amidst the greatest misery that I had ever seen. We heard moaning and went in that direction. A human being needed help. Soon we had reached that place and in a dark hovel lay a human being. It emitted moans from that darkness, from which I could hear that it was a woman. What would I experience now? When we approached, I saw for the first time how inhumanly deep and miserable this life was. A woman? A mother on earth and yet sunk so deeply? I thought about those I had seen with my master on earth. Was she one of them? 'What did you do wrong', I asked the being, 'that you ended up in this life, in this misery?' Not a word passed her lips. She had almost no more clothes on. She started to moan even more loudly and she called to us to disappear. Her clothes, I saw, were torn to shreds. She called to us: 'Go away!' She thought that we were also devils. 'Leave me alone.' Meanwhile, I thought: But how remarkable that all of them want to be left alone, what are they doing here then?

'We want to help you', said the brother.

'I know what that helping means', she said and started to moan again. She recoiled at every step we took towards her. 'You cursed men; I know that helping. All of you are cursed. You want to possess us and then leave us behind like rags. I would rather suffocate', she said.

I understood that her soul had been torn apart and that her heart was bleeding. However, much we tried to convince her, she did not want it.

'Nest of vipers, dogs, animal monsters, I would rather suffocate', she repeated. 'With violence, but then over my dead body.'

In God's name, I thought, what has she experienced, but I could guess everything and thought it was awful. The brother influenced her by concentration and as a result of that, she became a bit calmer. I stood bent over and spoke to her. I could not see what was happening around me and behind me. I was too engrossed in my work to help her, that I could have watched out for that. Suddenly, she let out a terrible cry and before I knew it, we were both attacked. She shouted skunks and vermin, but all her shouting was lost in this tumult. A wild looking human beast had me and her in his claws. I rolled on the ground and over her and clung to her, because I did not want to let her go. Meanwhile, I hammered at the animal, but it was as if a fly wanted to attack an elephant; I had nothing to contribute. I lost consciousness and I no longer know what else happened to the both of us. In a quiet area, in another neighbourhood and freed from that dark hell, I regained consciousness. The poor woman was still unconscious. The monster had almost suffocated me and I asked the brother what had happened.

'We were freed by other brothers', he said, 'and we are now in another sphere.'

'Thank God', I said. 'Can they not reach us here?'

'No, that is not possible!'

'Where is that animal?' we heard her ask.

'Be calm', the brother said.

As a result of the help of the brother, who had given me a good magnetic treatment, I had soon recovered again. I still felt those dreadful claws around my throat. What vermin that was, which had attacked us. I looked at the poor woman and was happy that she had remained in our midst. She was also helped. The brother now tried to free me from the crushing belt with a few magnetizing stroking movements, which he managed completely. Then I could think better and felt my powers returning. Now the woman asked:

'Where am I?'

'Remain calm, soon you will feel better, no danger threatens here.'

Now I had therefore become acquainted with life after death in hell, and had not been very warmly received. The woman had immediately fallen asleep again; we let her sleep peacefully and would wait until she awakened. The brother said: 'When we were attacked, a few of us answered her cry for help and saw what kind of situation you were in. I had freed myself by returning to my own attunement, because I was not capable of overcoming that animal alone. You must also try to prevent this; you learned that, did you not? You have to keep trying to stay out of their hands and to approach the wretches with tactics, but you will gradually learn all of this. Yet you could have protected her and that was really not so simple.' Meanwhile the woman had returned to consciousness and had apparently heard our con-

versation. In any case she knew that she had passed into good hands. She looked at us and said: 'May I thank you? Are there still good people to be found? Can we still hope and trust again that we will be helped? Is there a God who forgives us? I want to follow you, I know that you mean well and do not want to go back there. Oh, the man who brought me into that life, the man who destroyed my life! Oh, that miserable wretch, who destroyed me! I, who forgot everything, can and will God forgive me? Oh God, how I have sinned, I who had given myself to that animal for eternity, which sullied me and dragged me into that abysmal misery. I descended into the deepest depths with him, because I loved; how he has destroyed me.' 'Mother, oh, mother', she called out suddenly, 'mother, come to me and forgive me for my sins; forgive me for what I did wrong. Oh, mother, he kicked me, beat me, and sold me. Oh that animal in human form! I descended deeper and deeper, mother. How long I have prayed, can you not hear me? You will not be able to come to me and yet I know that you love me. Oh, have mercy, my God and my mother. I no longer want this life, and I do not want to go back. I want to return to you; my God, forgive me for my sins. Mother, mother, can you hear me? People already told me long ago that I could call you and that you would come, but I did not dare to call. Now I have already been calling you for some time, can you not hear me? Mother, do not let it be in vain, or I will fall back; I can no longer endure it alone.'

I wept, Jozef, and the brother likewise. Poor child, I thought, poor woman. I sat next to her and prayed that her wish would be heard. Suddenly her gaze became hazy and when I looked up, I admired a beautiful being, which seemed to be carried by illuminated clouds. Before her eyes floated her mother. She manifested herself in this darkness in order to save her child. That was the love of a mother for her child! At the last moment, there was intervention from the higher spheres. Now she could be reached, I felt and saw it. This was possible for a high spirit. When the lost person begs deeply for forgiveness, then there is a connection and a prayer can work wonders. The woman called to her mother and kept on weeping. A wonderful scene took place before my eyes; it was moving. I had not experienced anything so beautiful before.

'Will you forgive me, mother?' the poor woman called to the apparition. The exalted being nodded with a happy smile on her beautiful face. For an angel of light had descended into hell in order to help her own child. 'Let me tell you what I did', called the wretch.

'Tell me nothing', I now heard, 'I know everything; God has forgiven you and work, work on yourself, I will support you from here.'

'Mother, oh, come to me, why do you not descend from that height and come to me? Mother, stay with me, dear mother.'

Her mother replied: 'Dear child, I have to go, but I will come back to you.'

‘Oh, you are an angel, mother. Will you come back?’

‘I will come back, my child, I will watch over you.’ ‘Thank God, my prayers have been answered; I knew’, I heard the beautiful being say, ‘that sooner or later she could be helped.’

Now the apparition dissolved and disappeared before our eyes. I had been able to experience something amazing. She had left for another sphere of existence, to her own heaven. This moment was great and I experienced this in hell. There were therefore also beautiful moments to be experienced here. We carried the woman to the sphere of connection and passed her into other hands. She was taken care of there and people would give her the first spiritual help. How far she had strayed away, however, one being watched over her and that was her mother. She had begged God for help and that help had come. At the most unexpected moment the divine powers started to work and then connection was possible. Now her child had returned to the good path. It had moved me deeply, it was a wonderful moment, and I wanted to stand up to everything for that. Only in hell did she feel the horror of her own life. How she had suffered and only because she thought that she was in love. She had loved an animal in human form. Yet she had followed this monster, because the animal did not leave her alone and her own life had not been different to his. How happy I felt that I had been able to help a human being for the first time. I remained a short while with the brothers and sisters, and, when I felt well again, we both descended, after we had decided to remain together. I felt the darkness and that stinking influence overcame me again. It was horrible to experience this over and over again. We wandered through the streets of the city again, which had been built up by hatred. Everyone was afraid of being attacked, people avoided each other. I saw places where people could drink, as people on earth knew, but this drink burned you inside. This was something new to me, I was disgusted by it and we fled. Yonder they fought like wild animals, but now I let them be; they could not yet be helped. The master says that you have experienced all of this, I therefore do not need to tell you anything. But I keep asking myself, Jozef: How could you deal with this as an earthly person? The human being who passes over will experience all of this and he will ask himself this. Because anyone who hears tell of the hell on our side and feels that he wants to enrich himself spiritually, will, as I, descend and will get to know all these situations. Because it is spiritual wisdom, to know all of this.

Suddenly, we were spoken to. Before us stood a few beings and amongst them was our guide. We were pleased to meet them, I was extremely amazed when he asked me whether I had been able to help that poor woman.

‘Do you know about it then?’ I asked.

‘We know everything when we want to. You see that we remain connected

after all, also when you are alone. I wanted to show you that you do not need to be afraid and that there are always helpers, wherever you are.'

This gave me a tremendous support; the guides watched out for the well-being of the younger brothers.

'Concentration, my friend', he said, and I understood him.

Then we separated again. We had been in different buildings and I had already learned to know a lot about this life. Yet, I would not be able to find the sphere of connection again under my own powers. But I would find that out, in whatever way. That was spiritual possession and I wanted to master that. A glimpse of the animal life here had become visible to me. I also saw various fights, but I did not go into them and just let them fight, because I had paid my premium. We wandered round for hours and had come to the area of the caves and hovels again, unnoticed. There was also fighting there and at a given moment I lost the brother and stood completely alone in that horror. What now, I thought, how will I ever find the others again? I searched and searched, but did not see on any being the star, from which I should recognize a brother. I thought for a long time about what I should do. Like a hunted deer, I raced from one street into the next. People drove me to all sides, until I became hopelessly confused. I could no longer concentrate because anxiety had overcome me. As a result of this, I completely lost my concentration, and reached the decision to take position somewhere so that people could approach me. If it were a brother, then I would be saved, and if it were one of those terrible people, then I would see. I took position at the corner of a street and waited. Why had I not convinced myself of the road I had taken with the brother? I had not thought about that. At the corner where I was standing, I was soon spoken to by a terrible individual. 'What are you doing here?' I had no answer ready and did not know what I would say, but I clenched my fists and was ready in case he would attack me. Before I knew it, I was already involved in a terrible fight. I rolled on the ground, the beast on top of me. It was like a tiger. What powers these beings possessed! I was not a match for it, screamed blue murder and felt hopelessly lost. Then I felt myself sinking away and knew nothing more. When I opened my eyes, a few brothers were standing at my side; I was in the sphere of connection. People had heard my cry for help and had freed me from his claws. Those people here were dreadful and I had received a precious lesson again. Through all that misery, I learned; yet, I had not entered here again under my own powers and I therefore started to become despondent. How difficult it was to work there.

All of this had had an impact on me, and I wanted to go back to my own sphere, because I would not be able to endure it otherwise; I felt as if I were broken. I thought about it for a long time. It was too crazy, to be

attacked and to have done nothing. I pondered everything: to return to my own sphere or descend again. I thought about my master and about all that he had told me. 'You could fall back and be despondent and I should watch out for that', he had said. Yes, I was despondent and I doubted myself. I remained in this mood for a long time. But what had I conquered there? How would I then be able to tell about this life? I had not learned anything and I knew too little about these spheres. Many people had already returned because they could not endure it. In this state of doubt other thoughts came to me, and I felt that I was being helped from afar. Was it my master who came to my aid? No, I would not return despondent, a thousand times no, I told myself, what another could do I could also do. Then I reported again and I descended with another column. This time I heard the terrible lowing and screaming noise of the darkness. Strange, I thought; that I had not heard this the first time I descended. However, the guide told me that I was still not yet connected. There you have it, I thought, what little I still know about this life. What I heard was horrific. It was as if a hurricane was coming, a storm of lust and violence. Yet, I was pleased that I had descended again, because I now felt strong and rested. People had explained to me that I had to think of myself. Now I would watch out for myself and be more careful. We were back between the caves and hovels; the people who had sunk the deepest lived there, they needed help and could usually be reached. They isolated themselves from the crowd and asked for help, something that I only learned to understand now. Somewhere else I saw wringing hands sticking out of crevices, which asked for help. Yet, if people reacted to their cry for help, then your hands would be broken. These beings could not be helped. I learned to know the powers with which people could sense who could be helped and who could not. Our guide pointed out to me that we were in the sphere of people who committed suicide. I had not yet seen this state. Here I saw the murderers from the earth, all of them had come here in an unnatural way. Women and men were together. They felt their pains and sorrows as I had felt mine, but what a difference in suffering, sorrow and misery. With ropes around their necks, holes in their heads, in short, they lay down there in the most dreadful misery. With women I saw horrible scenes, they lived in their sins and all those horrors lay like forms around them; they could not free themselves from them. Here I saw people in the most inhuman state, which people cannot imagine. I trembled from all that misery. States, which I do not wish to and cannot describe, because I cannot put the true misery of it into words anyway. What was my misery compared to theirs? I was a child in evil, but had not committed such sins and did not know them. However, dear Jozef, they could not be helped. How much did they still have to discard? The people who committed suicide are therefore the most wretched

beings on this side. They cannot be helped for many years. I already said that they extend wringing hands, but woe, if they get hold of you. First, they have to lose all of that wildness, therefore discard it, then bow their heads and get enough of this life, before that they cannot be reached. Yet amongst them were people who had already reached this state and we would visit these people. They come here maimed from the earth and will remain maimed for a long time, until they want to start another life. Can you understand that these people need hundreds of years before they can release themselves from their misery? I had already needed a few years for this. In one second, they put themselves in this state, in this terrible attunement. As a result of a shot, a piece of rope, or a jump in the water, they place themselves in this misery and that costs them numerous years of sorrow. All of this is reality; this is human misery!

Oh, I cannot bear thinking about what I experienced there. Yet, those people do that to themselves, because God is a Father of love. He did not want this. I could go on about this for a long time, but all that misery, I already said, is indescribable. Our guide and the others were ahead of me, when I suddenly heard someone shouting for help. It was a soft painful call, so I thought that someone needed help and wished for it. I wanted to try it again, but I would be careful. Again, I tried to listen, and yes, I heard someone calling softly for help. 'Help, help me', someone called with a hoarse sound. I had remained still in order to listen; now I moved a bit closer and heard it again.

'Are you calling me?' I asked politely.

'Yes', said the voice, 'help me.'

I wriggled through a crevice and in a corner of the hovel I saw a person. He lay there crouched. I dared to go a bit closer and asked again: 'May I help you? Do you wish to be helped?'

'Yes, I want to leave here, oh, do not leave me alone.'

I got a tremendous shock; I had once also called out these words. I knew that 'do not leave me alone', it cut my soul. I would help him. How dreadful this old man looked.

'Do not hurt me', it said.

'No', I said, 'I will not hurt you, I will help you.' I would have to act fast; the sooner I was away from here with him the better for both of us. He was an old man and I was very happy that I had listened and could help him. I pulled him to a protruding point, so that I could put him on my back, because he could apparently neither stand or walk. His legs were lame and swung on his body. On the other side of the crevice, I could disappear with him and I was soon on my way. However, now I was faced with a great problem. How could I find the sphere of connection? I considered and con-

sidered, but did not know what I should do. I asked him calmly to stay and concentrated, and really, I felt myself becoming lighter. That becoming lighter meant that I had gone from that dreadful influence and had passed into another state. My own body started to change and I felt as a result of it that I was on the right path. Yes, I felt it; I had found the right way. Yet it was not easy to make progress; something held me back, but I did not know what. Yet, I wanted to go further, away from this hell of misery. Finally, it was a bit easier, and when I was sure that I had left the darkness, I rested. I laid him carefully on the ground and had a good look at him. How terrible that poor man looked. What evil had he committed?

‘How did you get there?’ I asked. However, he did not go into my question and asked: ‘Where are we, where are you taking me?’

‘Oh, do not get anxious about anything, no evil will happen again, I will make sure of that.’

The man wrung his hands and said nothing. Perhaps, I thought, he was now really prepared to start another life.

‘How long have you been down there?’ I asked him again.

‘It could be years’, he said.

‘Do you know that you died on earth?’

‘Yes, I know that’, he answered me short and stiffly.

So, I thought, you know that, however, at the time I did not know that.

‘Are we going?’

‘Yes, we will leave.’

I put him on my back again and there I went. It became continually more difficult and I wanted to rest again.

‘Will it take long’, he said, ‘before we are at the place where I will find peace?’

What does he know about peace, I thought. No one here knew anything about spiritual peace. Who or what was he? I was no longer afraid that I would not find the place, because now I could orientate myself and go in the right direction. The man pretended that the darkness and life no longer concerned him. I had not yet seen such a type. With many, I had seen tears, but he apparently did not yet feel any suffering and sorrow about the many sins that he had committed. ‘Where do you get that peace from’, I asked him unexpectedly, ‘did you get to know that in the darkness?’ I found my question stupid and unclear, but it had already happened.

‘That peace?’ he said. ‘But you said that you will take me to another land where it will be peaceful? I surrender to you.’

I was defeated again. Curious, this chap, I thought. In any case not as those wild ones down there and yet he had lived there. I did not understand anything about this attunement.

‘Will we continue?’

Was he afraid, or was it curiosity; what did he really feel? In amazement I said: ‘You are not as unhappy as I had thought.’

He smiled and said: ‘If you were able to concentrate better and to use your powers, not to think too much about the people there and to concentrate more on your own situation, then you would already have known who I am.’

I looked at the being in surprise and there before me sat my own guide. He had discarded his disguise. What is it this time, I thought, what does this mean?

‘Now you know how to find the land of Twilight. I have admired your courage and willpower to make progress and therefore decided to help you. I know about your life and we will support those who mean it seriously with all the powers that are in us. Truly, I am satisfied. Of the hundred novices seventy-five have already come back, all of them succumbed. From the beginning I influenced you and held you back, as a result of which I achieved that you learned to strengthen your concentration. The passing into other states unknown to us is accepting that attunement inwardly. You still did not accept and I now helped you in this. Now you can reach this land under your own powers.’

My joy was great. Even if I had really fallen for it, I had still learned something.

My guide said: ‘You carried me, but I taught you, and in particular do not forget, whoever you enter into connection with, to concentrate on your own attunement. As a result of this, you feel the life of another and you know how to act. By connecting with another person, you pass into that life. Are you ready to follow me? Then I will now show you all the transitions that we know in the darkness.’

Again, I descended and experienced terrible things. I went from one world to another, and one problem was even more difficult than the previous one. What I had seen up until now was child’s play in comparison. I learned to concentrate in all the transitions and we descended deeper and deeper, to the lowest spheres. Then we returned. We found the other brothers and then I started to help the wretches again. I brought many of them above; I saw exalted states and deeply tragic ones. I saw that a father found his child again in this darkness, and both wept, wept for a long time. I saw children with children, and mothers, who despite everything, could not be stopped and had descended to their loved ones, in order to visit them in this horror, year after year, until finally their searching was rewarded. I saw heartrending scenes take place.

I thanked my master, since I felt his powers that had kept me going. Now I knew hell with all its depths and horrors. All of this had made a different

person of me. I had got to know hell in life after death; I knew now how connections were achieved, I had learned to concentrate and the main thing was that I had done something for others. When I came up with my last wretch, people told me that I no longer needed to descend since my column would go back to our own sphere. The others did not keep us waiting long and soon we were ready to leave. Now we could breathe a bit easier. We had been down there for nine months, according to earthly time. Nine months of misery, excitement and horror. Five minutes of these on earth is already an eternity for the human being. Yet, in addition to coping with all these demonic influences, no, I will say it honestly; all of us were very pleased that we could return to our own attunement in order to rest for a time. We floated towards the spheres of light. My first trip to hell was at an end, but, as I said, I had become a different person. How great my happiness was to see my master at the place for taking our leave. I do not need to tell you how we greeted each other. He knew about my adventures, therefore another piece of proof how people on this side can remain in connection with each other. Again I saw the nature in my own sphere differently, all the gloominess had now disappeared. I daydreamed for a long time and when I was ready, I went for long walks again. The people with whom I had spoken were still the same as I had left them. They did not even consider starting. How many years would have to pass before they would also be able to start working on themselves? To do something for others, they did not even think about it. I felt very happy, in reality nothing had changed here, only I had. I saw this the clearest from the people whom I knew. In my sphere, I was warmly received and there was a party in honour of those who had returned. Many women were still weeping so much that I thought that they would weep their souls dry, until there was not a tear left in them. They were pitiful people and what would people hope to achieve with these beings? After all, they could not be helped.

I had achieved a great deal and yet I was not at the place where I wanted to be. I was not satisfied with the result, because I wanted to reach the first sphere. After I had mastered everything, as far as the deepest problems and had penetrated nature, I therefore looked for the brother after some time and now he told me, that we would begin on another journey. Again, I got to know all kinds of transitions; then we went to the earth and after a year, we went back to our sphere. The brother gave me many tests. Now I could pray, because I had learned in that time how people could send up a simple prayer. Before we went back to our sphere, I had already decided to descend again for a few years. Now my journey to the darkness would take a few years, because now there was no longer any doubt in me. I was conscious of everything I did and I knew how I had to connect, whatever would happen to me. Now I would not have to suffer so much as on my first journey, even

if it lasted longer. I will not describe this journey to you. It is sufficient when I say that I descended and that I did not hesitate for a second to give myself completely where help was needed. Two full years passed before I came up again. Long to the earth, but just a flash to eternity. Yet, in that flash, I had carried out a great deal of work, I had been able to change much suffering into happiness and I had learned an immeasurable amount. I alleviated wounds and healed souls. Oh, how much there is to be done there! We will not stop before hell has changed into a Sphere of Light. When that time had also passed and we returned to our own sphere, my master collected me from the border of the darkness and we entered my sphere together. Now I no longer saw autumn, in me lay the quiet peace of a good spiritual attunement. The greyness, which I had seen and felt in everything, had disappeared. I stayed in the nature for a long time, meditated and thought about everything I was allowed to experience. I had mastered all the psychic laws, which I was taught at school, I mean those of the hells of the earth up to those of my own attunement. When I had finished with meditating, the brother said that we would undertake a new journey.”

To the first sphere

“Before we left the brother said to me: ‘Greet them whom you love and who understand you, Gerhard, because for the time being we will not return here!’ I did what my master wished and then we went on our journey. To the right of me went my brother, whom I had loved as a child can love his father and mother. He had been both to me and I would always be grateful for this. We walked for a while, but suddenly I thought that the nature started to change. Was I seeing properly, or was I just imagining things? But no, I saw green, truly green, as on earth. The further we went, the more the nature, and everything, which lived in it, changed.

‘Have we already been here before, brother?’

‘No’, he said, ‘we were not here before.’

He did not give me any further explanation. The trees were in their summer attire and I saw flowers, which I had not seen in all the time I had lived here. I uttered one cry of amazement after the other. ‘Look there, brother, birds! Where are we going? It is so very different to my sphere. I have not seen those dear little animals for ages. Am I dreaming or is it reality? Just tell me where we are going, brother.’ I looked at my master and waited to see what he would say. ‘Everything is changing, brother.’

‘Listen, Gerhard. We are on our way to the first sphere.’

‘What did you say?’

‘To the first spiritual attunement in the spirit.’

‘Is that really true?’

‘It is the truth, we do not mock here, as you know; you no longer need to say that. You are going to your own attunement.’

Then I grasped his hands, looked him in the eye, but could not say anything from happiness. The brother felt that and we went further arm in arm. Oh, how happy I was! Then I would soon be able to return to the earth in order to tell you all of this, Jozef. How I could thank God! We were on the way to the first sphere! I could hardly believe it. Birds sang, as if they were welcoming me to my new surroundings. My happiness knew no limits. As we progressed, everything in this attunement changed. Finally, we entered the first sphere. Now I understood that the human being closes himself off, because those who lived in my sphere could apparently not yet leave it. I found everything amazing.

‘Well felt’, said the brother to me, ‘this is very clear. You have changed, as a result of which you can move more freely; everything is as people feel inside.’

The nature was as people on earth know summer, mild, with a clear blue sky and a few snow-white clouds, but then in the morning when it is still so wonderfully dreamy, when the nature sings and everything appeals to you. It is like that in the first sphere. Everything would remain like this, and no shadow would darken the light. I had reached my first spiritual attunement! Many people went in the same direction as we did and I understood that I was not the only one who entered here. At the border, my first surprise awaited me. My grandfather came to meet me; he had already known for a long time that I would come. Can you imagine it, Jozef, how happy I was? The mother and her child receive this happiness, the brother and sister and many other loved ones. All of them wait here for them who return to God. This is intended for everyone, everyone beamed from happiness and I saw many tears of love and reunion being wept. It is truly no small journey that many had made. There will be some who have waited fifty and a hundred years for this. Can you understand their happiness?” “Dear people, think about this a lot, but think in particular about your own attunement. I received a dwelling, because ‘there is a place for everyone in my Father’s house.’ There are millions of us here together. One day I will receive my own spiritual dwelling.” “Now we set off to admire the first sphere with all its beautiful areas. The brother taught me how I could connect in this attunement.

We remained for a long time in the first sphere because a lot had to be explained to me. Here people also take part in art, but an art, which could not be compared with that on the earth. How beautiful the music was which I heard! I could fill a book with this alone. I have not yet told you that the brother lived in the third sphere and that this sphere is his attunement. How

far I am still removed from that, but one day I will also make it there.

Now the time came, which was not so pleasant for me, since I had to part from my master. He had been given another task than that to which he had given himself heart and soul for years. The brother went to the earth and became the leader there of a well-known circle and also the leader of an earthly instrument. You see that everything is taken care of here, that people just cannot do as they like. There are some who claim of themselves that they can do this, but such spirits have no spiritual attunement. These beings also live in the material world and they are exactly like these people, for example, those who claim to be mediums and yet do not possess it. Do you feel what I mean? The same mediums attract those spirits who do not possess any light on this side and in this way, the people on earth are lied to and cheated. Both parties are unhappy and will have to make up for all of that one day. When people have spiritual attunement, they are also tied to an order. That order leads everything, sends them to the earth and they are in connection on earth with thousands, no, millions of spirits, who all have one aim in mind and that is to release mankind from all misery and especially to convince him of an eternal life. I would see the brother later again on earth. In eternity, we were one and we would remain one; yet, my departure affected me deeply. How I had grown to love him. He said: 'Gerhard, as you love me, feel this way for everything that lives.' What could I have answered to that? Not a word passed my lips, but I understood him. Then he left and now I waited to see what would happen. Finally, how I had longed for it, the time came for me to leave for the earth. Through the high spirits who were in connection with Master Alcar, I was warned to prepare myself. I was ready, Jozef, and waited impatiently for that great and wonderful time."

To the earth, to tell about my life

"I could find you under my own power and you know how I came, I do not need to tell you any more about that. I already feel the end of our time together approaching. If only it could last for years, then I could still tell you a great deal, but I have come to the end, Jozef. In those few years in which I have lived here, I have learned much about this life, but imagine how much a spirit from the fourth or fifth, sixth or seventh sphere would be able to tell about this life. Do you feel how infinite life is? And that the human being on earth cannot deal with this? I live in the first sphere and there are six which lie above mine and which you have already told about in your books. To me those spheres will remain invisible for hundreds of years. Yet, I am happy, one day I will also enter there. Will people be able to believe it? No, dear

Jozef, they cannot, but those who live in the higher spheres do not demand that either. They only ask that the human being on earth starts to compare his life with theirs and starts to think differently. Only here will they surrender willingly, because then they are faced with the naked truth and then it is accepting and starting to work on themselves, or remaining spiritually dead for many, many years, like they lived, thought and felt on earth. Now I have told about my own life and I thank God that I was allowed this. However, if I had not worked on myself, then I would have followed my own way and not that of those who live here and teach us. Then I would have perhaps wept for a long time, a very long time, until I had no more tears to shed, like those who live in my previous sphere and still do not know anything about this life. Thank God that my eyes were opened.”

Gerhard stopped and I heard him say:

“Master Alcar, how can I thank you, but you do not want any thanks, I know it. I can only thank you and make you happy when I tell you that I will continue to do my best and will furiously work on myself and other people.”

Now I heard Alcar say: “God bless you! If I have work for you, I will have you called, the way it happened now.” I saw Gerhard bow his head deeply to Alcar, while he continued: “Jozef, I thank you for everything which you have given me. How difficult it is for me to leave you now. For the time being, I will remain on earth because I have determined to bring my family members onto this path. I do not know whether I will manage it, because their religion stops them. Will you give them a copy of this book when it is published? You will find them; you know where they are. Go on; try it; I will influence them, so that they will read it. I will pray for that, and ask God for support; my master and my grandfather will help me. Perhaps I can reach one of them. When your time comes, know then that I will be one of the shadows who will help you in your last hours. You will see me beforehand and then, Jozef, we will be together for eternity. I cannot bear thinking about it, but it will come! What happiness! I will come to you full of love. Write, Jozef, many people have to know it. If a few will open their eyes, the masters will be satisfied and happy and our mutual work will be rewarded. May God grant that this happens. Once I lived on earth and now I am in eternity; I am not dead but I live eternally, on and on eternally.

Now I am closing my eyes, because everything comes to an end, also this happiness, only not love and eternal life.

Dear Jozef, I leave in silence, for him, my master in spirit. Farewell, Jozef, I am going.

Your Gerhard.”

Gerhard dissolved, disappeared behind the veil; I knew that he lived there and that I would see him again. All the others live there where is light and

eternal happiness.

Dear reader, what can I add to this? I would only reduce their honest and human argument. I will also leave in silence, but first I thank God for the mercy that I may have served for those who departed and returned as an instrument. May it convince a few and open their eyes.

The Hague 1937

Jozef Rulof

Alcar says:

*“Do not be afraid of death
Because eternal life is within you.”*

Those who came back from the Dead

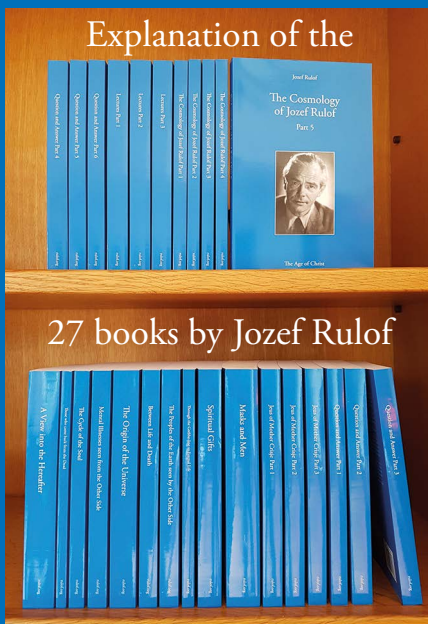
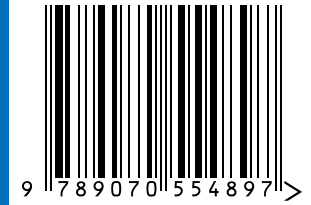
In the book 'Those who came back from the dead', three people tell Jozef Rulof how they experienced their transition to the Hereafter. The first report is from a priest who gave unconditional love to many people during his life. His dying takes place very calmly and serenely, because during his life he already released himself from many earthly feelings.

In the second part, Jeanne tells how during her death she suffers much from the sadness of her sister who takes care of her. Her sister wants to keep Jeanne for the earthly life, and Jeanne experiences this as a resistance which makes it difficult for her to depart.

The third part is about Gerhard. His motto in his earthly life was 'death is death' and 'you must let the dead rest'. After his death, he ends up in an astral sphere, which took shape by means of his closeness. He finds himself locked up in a sort of astral bunker which he cannot get out of until he opens himself inwardly for the spiritual truth of life after death.

To his despair, he has to experience that the astral sphere which he entered is a perfect mirror of his inner feelings. By describing his battle, he gives us a deep insight into how we can discard our lower character traits and open ourselves to the light of our own spiritual evolution.

ISBN 978-90-70554-89-7



Explanation of the books by Jozef Rulof

As publisher of the books by Jozef Rulof (1898-1952) we describe in this explanation the core of his vision. With regard to a number of passages in his 27 books, we refer to articles from this explanation. If you have any questions about the contents of his 27 books, we advise you to consult this explanation. On our website rulof.org you can read the 140 articles from this explanation online as separate web pages or download them as a free e-book.